

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

☒ **ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2021

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from _____ to _____

Commission file number: 000-56160

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP, INC.

Delaware
(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)

84-4842958
(IRS Employer
Identification Number)

7529 Red Oak Lane
Charlotte, NC
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

28226
(Zip Code)

(704) 366-5122
(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

N/A
(Former name, former address and former fiscal year, if changed since last report)

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Act: **Common Stock**

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer ☐
Non-accelerated filer ☒

Accelerated filer ☐
Smaller reporting company ☒
Emerging growth company ☐

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date. There were a total of 15,706,736 shares of Common Stock outstanding as of April 13, 2022.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>PART I</u>	4
<u>Item 1. Business</u>	4
<u>Item 1A. Risk Factors</u>	8
<u>Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments</u>	27
<u>Item 2. Properties</u>	27
<u>Item 3. Legal Proceedings</u>	27
<u>Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures</u>	27
<u>PART II</u>	28
<u>Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u>	28
<u>Item 6. [RESERVED]</u>	28
<u>Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	28
<u>Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>	38
<u>Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>	39
<u>Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>	82
<u>Item 9A. Controls and Procedures</u>	82
<u>Item 9B. Other Information</u>	83
<u>Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</u>	83
<u>PART III</u>	84
<u>Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	84
<u>Item 11. Executive Compensation</u>	87
<u>Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u>	91
<u>Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>	92
<u>Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>	93
<u>PART IV</u>	94
<u>Item 15. Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</u>	94
<u>Item 16. Form 10-K Summary</u>	94

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND INFORMATION

This Annual Report on Form 10-K (the “Report”) contains forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are identified by terms and phrases such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “continue,” “could,” “estimate,” “expect,” “intend,” “may,” “plan,” “predict,” “project,” “should,” and “will” and similar expressions and include references to assumptions and relate to our future prospects, developments and business strategies. There are a number of important factors that could cause the actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statement made by us. These factors include, but are not limited to:

- the accuracy of our estimates regarding expenses, capital requirements and need for additional financing;
- our ability to operate our business and generate profits. We have not been profitable to date;
- decline in global financial markets and economic downturn resulting from the coronavirus COVID-19 global pandemic;
- impact of business interruptions resulting from the coronavirus COVID-19 global pandemic;
- our ability to remediate weaknesses we identified in our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting in a timely enough manner to eliminate the risks posed by such material weaknesses in future periods;
- general risk factors affecting the restaurant industry, including current economic climate, costs of labor and food prices;
- intensive competition in our industry and competition with national, regional chains and independent restaurant operators;
- our ability, and our dependence on the ability of our franchisees, to execute on business plans effectively;
- actions of our franchise partners or operating partners which could harm our business;
- failure to protect our intellectual property rights, including the brand image of our restaurants;
- changes in customer preferences and perceptions;
- increases in costs, including food, rent, labor and energy prices;
- constraints could affect our ability to maintain competitive cost structure, including, but not limited to labor constraints;
- work stoppages at our restaurants or supplier facilities or other interruptions of production;
- the risks associated with leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable leases;
- we may not attain our target development goals and aggressive development could cannibalize existing sales;
- negative publicity about the ingredients we use, or the potential occurrence of food-borne illnesses or other problems at our restaurants;
- breaches of security of confidential consumer information related to our electronic processing of credit and debit card transactions;
- we may be unable to reach agreements with various taxing authorities on payment plans to pay off back taxes;
- difficulties as acquired restaurants are integrated into our operations and failure to realize anticipated synergies;
- our debt financing agreements expose us to interest rate risks, contain obligations that may limit the flexibility of our operations, and may limit our ability to raise additional capital; and
- sales of common stock or derivative securities by us in private placements or public offerings as well as the conversion of existing convertible debt securities could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders.

We undertake no obligation to update or revise the forward-looking statements included in this Report, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, after the date of this Report. Our actual results, performance or achievements could differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to such differences are discussed in the section entitled “Risk Factors” and “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” included herein.

Unless otherwise noted, references in this Report to the “Registrant,” “Company,” “Amergent,” “Spin-Off Entity,” “we,” “our” or “us” means Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc., a Delaware corporation, and our subsidiaries.

PART I

ITEM 1. BUSINESS

BACKGROUND- MERGER AND SPIN-OFF

Amergent Hospitality Group Inc. was incorporated on February 18, 2020 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Chanticleer Holdings Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Chanticleer”), for the purpose of conducting the business of Chanticleer and its subsidiaries after completion of the spin-off of all the shares of Amergent to the shareholders of Chanticleer.

In connection with and prior to its merger (“Merger”) with Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings Inc., a New Jersey Corporation (“Sonnet”), Chanticleer contributed and transferred to Amergent, a newly formed, wholly-owned subsidiary of Chanticleer, all of Chanticleer’s business, operations, assets and liabilities, pursuant to the Contribution Agreement between Chanticleer and Amergent dated March 31, 2020.

All of Chanticleer’s then current restaurant business operations were contributed to Amergent and the stockholders of record received the same pro-rata ownership in Amergent as in Chanticleer.

As a result of the Spin-Off, Amergent emerged as successor to the business, operations, assets and liabilities of pre-merger Chanticleer. Additionally, Amergent’s shareholder base and their holdings (on a pro-rata basis) are identical to that of pre-merger Chanticleer.

GOING CONCERN QUALIFICATION

Our financial statements as of and for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 were prepared under the assumption that we will continue as a going concern for the next 12 months from the date of issuance of these financial statements. As of December 31, 2021, our cash balance was \$2.3 million, of which \$1.7 million was restricted cash, our working capital deficiency was \$12.5 million and we had significant near-term commitments and contractual obligations. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. The Company believes that its current level of cash and cash equivalents are not sufficient to fund its operations for the next 12 months.

To alleviate these conditions, management is evaluating various funding alternatives and may seek to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity, mezzanine or debt securities, through arrangements with strategic partners or through obtaining credit from financial institutions. As we seek additional sources of financing, there can be no assurance that such financing will be available to us on favorable terms or at all. Our ability to obtain additional financing in the debt and equity capital markets is subject to several factors, including market and economic conditions, our performance and investor sentiment with respect to us and our industry.

BUSINESS

Amergent is in the business of owning, operating and franchising fast casual dining concepts.

We operate and franchise a system-wide total of 42 fast casual restaurants of which 29 are company-owned (an additional location opened January 4, 2022) and included in our consolidated and combined financial statements, and 13 are owned and operated by franchisees under franchise agreements.

American Burger Company (“ABC”) is a fast-casual dining chain consisting of 2 locations in North Carolina and New York, known for its diverse menu featuring fresh salads, customized burgers, milk shakes, sandwiches, and beer and wine.

BGR: The Burger Joint (“BGR”) was acquired in March 2015 and currently consists of 7 company-owned locations in the United States and 7 franchisee-operated locations in the United States. The former locations in the Middle East are closed.

Little Big Burger (“LBB”) was acquired in September 2015 and currently consists of 16 company-owned locations in the Portland, Oregon, Seattle, Washington, and Charlotte, North Carolina areas. One location was temporarily closed at December 31, 2021 due to lack of available employees. The newest location at the University of Oregon was leased in August 2021 and became operational in December 2021. Of the company-owned restaurants, 8 of those locations are operated under partnership agreements with investors we have determined we are the primary beneficiary as we control the management and operations of the stores and the partner supplies the capital to open the store in exchange for a non-controlling interest.

We acquired Pie Squared Holdings LLC (“PIE” or “Pie Squared Holdings”) on August 30, 2021. Pie Squared Holdings, directly and through its four wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns, operates and franchises pizza restaurants operating under the tradename PizzaRev. The PizzaRev stores consist of 3 company-owned locations, one of which opened on January 4, 2022, and nine franchised locations. Three of these franchised locations were not open at the time of purchase and are not included in our total store count. One additional franchise location is planned to open in 2022.

The Jantzen Beach, Oregon location was a former Hooters of America location and is only open for online gaming sales, drinks and a limited food menu.

Through the use of partnerships, the Company partners with private investors who contribute all or substantially all of the capital required to open a restaurant in return for an ownership interest in the LLC and an economic interest in the net income of the restaurant location. The Company manages the operations of the restaurant in return for a management fee and an economic interest in the net income of the restaurant location. While terms may vary by LLC, the investor generally contributes between \$0.3 million and \$0.4 million per location and is entitled to 80% of the net income of the LLC until such time as the investor recoups the initial investment and the investor return on net income changes from 80% to 50%. The Company contributes the intellectual property and management related to operating a Little Big Burger, manages the construction, opening and ongoing operations of the store in return for a 5% management fee and 20% of net income until such time as the investor recoups the initial investment and the Company return on net income changes from 20% to 50%.

Additionally, we utilize franchise agreements to allow third parties to franchise a restaurant and, thus, are able to utilize the intellectual property, trademark, and trade dress in return for a franchise fee. The franchise agreement provides the franchisee with a designated territory or marketing area for an initial term of 10 years, with four successive five-year renewals. An upfront fee of \$40,000 is required along with a \$5,000 renewal fee and continuing fees based on a percent of revenues. We recognize the upfront fee allocated to each restaurant as revenue on a straight-line basis over the restaurant’s license term, which generally begins upon the signing of the contract for area development agreements and upon the signing of a store lease for franchise agreements. The payments for these upfront fees are generally received upon contract execution. Continuing fees, which are based upon a percentage of franchisee revenues (typically 5.5%) and are not subject to any constraints, are recognized on the accrual basis as those sales occur. The payments for these continuing fees are generally made on a weekly basis.

Franchises must be operated in strict compliance with our operations manual, which prescribes staffing requirements, minimum months, days and hours of operation, techniques and processes for service, length and method of training personnel, working capital and inventory requirements, accounting system and other operational standards. We provide up to five days of on-site training at no charge to franchisee. Additional on-site training may be requested by franchisee and will be provided at a daily rate of \$500. We have the right to approve the property lease for each new franchise. We maintain image control and may direct a franchise to remodel. We provide specifications for equipment, safety and security, subject to additional location regulations. Franchisees must utilize designated, approved suppliers or obtain pre-approval of any new supplier. Franchisees have certain prescribed marketing requirements and we may require franchisee to contribute a percentage of net sales to a regional brand development fund. Further, we may require certain of franchisee’s personnel to attend an annual conference or all franchisee’s personnel to attend refresher training, at franchisee’s sole expense.

Franchisees have sole control over the day-to-day operations of the franchise. The franchisee is responsible for the hiring and termination of its personnel and compliance with applicable laws. The franchisee must sell wine and beer at the store and may opt to sell other alcoholic beverages. The franchisee is responsible for obtaining all required business licenses, including liquor licenses and to carry required insurance.

Any improvements or new concepts developed by a franchisee (such as improvements to proprietary recipes, equipment, merchandise or software) belong to us. Our franchise agreement contains confidentiality and non-disclosure covenants and a franchisee must require its personnel to execute confidentiality and non-disclosure agreements.

We hold a minority investment in corporate owned Hooters. However, we do not currently intend to open additional Hooters restaurants.

Restaurant Geographic Locations

We currently operate ABC, BGR, LBB and PIE restaurants in the United States. ABC is in North Carolina and New York. BGR operates company restaurants in the mid-Atlantic region of the United States, as well as franchise locations across the US. LBB operates in Oregon, Washington and North Carolina. PIE operates company restaurants in California, as well as franchise locations in California. We also operate gaming machines in Portland, Oregon under license from the Oregon Lottery Commission.

Competition

The restaurant industry is extremely competitive. We compete with other restaurants on the taste, quality and price of our food offerings. Additionally, we compete with other restaurants on service, ambience, location and overall customer experience. We believe that we compete primarily with local and regional sports bars and national casual dining and quick casual establishments, and to a lesser extent with quick service restaurants in general. Many of our competitors are well-established national, regional or local chains and many have greater financial and marketing resources than we do. We also compete with other restaurant and retail establishments for site locations and restaurant employees.

Information Systems and Security

Our information is processed, transmitted, and stored in a secure environment using enterprise grade technologies in order to protect both our data and the physical computing assets. While we believe that our internal policies, systems and procedures for cybersecurity are thorough, the risk of a cybersecurity event cannot be eliminated.

Proprietary Rights

We have trademarks and tradenames associated with American Burger, BGR, Little Big Burger and PizzaRev. We believe that the trademarks, service marks and other proprietary rights that we use in our restaurants have significant value and are important to our brand-building efforts and the marketing of our restaurant concepts. Although we believe that we have sufficient rights to all of our trademarks and service marks, we may face claims of infringement that could interfere with our ability to market our restaurants and promote our brand. Any such litigation may be costly and divert resources from our business. Moreover, if we are unable to successfully defend against such claims, we may be prevented from using our trademarks or service marks in the future and may be liable for damages.

Government Regulation

We are subject to various federal, state and local laws, rules and regulations that affect our business. Since March 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in frequently revised state and local government regulations affecting our business, which have significantly impacted our restaurant operations and continue to do so. Regulations relating to opening and closing of restaurant dining rooms or outdoor patios, business hours, sanitation practices, to-go alcohol sales, guest spacing within dining rooms and other social distancing practices, and employment and safety-related laws involving contact tracing, exclusions and paid sick leave have materially affected the way we operate our business and serve our guests and have adversely impacted our cost structure and resulting profitability of our restaurants.

Environmental regulation

We are subject to a variety of federal, state and local environmental laws and regulations. Such laws and regulations have not had a significant impact on our capital expenditures, earnings or competitive position.

Local regulation

Our locations are subject to licensing and regulation by a number of government authorities, which may include health, sanitation, safety, fire, building and other agencies in the countries, states or municipalities in which the restaurants are located. Opening sites in new areas could be delayed by license and approval processes or by more requirements of local government bodies with respect to zoning, land use and environmental factors. Our agreements with our franchisees require them to comply with all applicable federal, state and local laws and regulations.

Each restaurant requires appropriate licenses from regulatory authorities allowing it to sell liquor, beer and wine, and each restaurant requires food service licenses from local health authorities. Our licenses to sell alcoholic beverages may be suspended or revoked at any time for cause, including violation by us or our employees of any law or regulation pertaining to alcoholic beverage control. We are subject to various regulations by foreign governments related to the sale of food and alcoholic beverages and to health, sanitation and fire and safety standards. Compliance with these laws and regulations may lead to increased costs and operational complexity and may increase our exposure to governmental investigations or litigation.

Franchise Regulations

We must comply with regulations adopted by the Federal Trade Commission (the “FTC”) and with several state and foreign laws that regulate the offer and sale of franchises. The FTC’s Trade Regulation Rule on Franchising (“FTC Rule”) and certain state and foreign laws require that we furnish prospective franchisees with a franchise disclosure document containing information prescribed by the FTC Rule and applicable state and foreign laws and regulations. We register the disclosure document in domestic and foreign jurisdictions that require registration for the sale of franchises. Our domestic franchise disclosure document complies with FTC Rule and various state disclosure requirements, and our international disclosure documents comply with applicable requirements.

We also must comply with state and foreign laws that regulate some substantive aspects of the franchisor-franchisee relationship. These laws may limit a franchisor’s ability to: terminate or not renew a franchise without good cause; interfere with the right of free association among franchisees; disapprove the transfer of a franchise; discriminate among franchisees regarding charges, royalties and other fees; and place new stores near existing franchises. Bills intended to regulate certain aspects of franchise relationships have been introduced into the United States Congress on several occasions during the last decade, but none have been enacted.

Employment Regulations

We are subject to state and federal employment laws that govern our relationship with our employees, such as minimum wage requirements, overtime and working conditions and citizenship requirements. Many of our employees are paid at rates which are influenced by changes in the federal and state wage regulations. Accordingly, changes in the wage regulations could increase our labor costs. The work conditions at our facilities are regulated by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration and are subject to periodic inspections by this agency. In addition, the enactment of recent legislation and resulting new government regulation relating to healthcare benefits may result in additional cost increases and other effects in the future.

Gaming Regulations

We are also subject to regulations in Oregon where we operate gaming machines. Gaming operations are generally highly regulated and conducted under the permission and oversight of the state or local gaming commission, lottery or other government agencies.

Other Regulations

Our facilities must comply with the applicable requirements of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (“ADA”) and related state statutes. The ADA prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability with respect to public accommodations and employment. Under the ADA and related state laws, when constructing new restaurants or undertaking significant remodeling of existing restaurants, we must make them readily accessible to disabled persons. We must also make reasonable accommodations for the employment of disabled persons.

We are subject to a variety of consumer protection and similar laws and regulations at the federal, state and local level. Failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to financial and other penalties.

Seasonality

The sales of our restaurants may peak at various times throughout the year due to certain promotional events, weather and holiday related events. For example, our domestic fast casual restaurants tend to peak in the Spring, Summer and Fall months when the weather is milder. Severe weather including hurricanes, tornados, thunderstorms, snow and ice storms, prolonged extreme temperatures and similar conditions may impact restaurant sales volumes in some of the markets where we operate. Quarterly results also may be affected by the timing of the opening of new stores and the closing of existing stores. For these reasons, results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be achieved for the full fiscal year.

Employees

As of December 31, 2021, we had 348 employees in the United States. We employ additional people on a part-time basis as needed.

Working Capital Practices

Historically, we have financed our operations through public and private sales of common stock, issuance of preferred and common stock, convertible debt instruments, term loans and credit lines from financial institutions, and cash generated from operations. On March 27, 2020, Congress passed The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”), which included the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) for small businesses. On April 27, 2020, Amergent received a PPP loan in the amount of \$2.1 million. On February 25, 2021, the Company received a second PPP loan of \$2.0 million. These PPP loans may be forgiven if certain criteria are met.

The Employee Retention Credit (“ERC”) under the CARES Act is a refundable tax credit which encourages businesses to keep employees on the payroll during the COVID-19 pandemic. The Company recognized credits of \$2.5 million under the ERC program for the year ended December 31, 2021. The program ended on January 1, 2022.

The American Rescue Plan Act established the Restaurant Revitalization Fund (“RRF”) to provide funding to help restaurants and other eligible businesses keep their doors open during the COVID-19 pandemic. Pie Squared Holdings received a grant under the RRF, and \$2.0 million of unused funds received under the RRF at the closing of the acquisition were placed into escrow for the benefit of the Company. The Company recognized \$0.5 million in RRF grant income during the year ended December 31, 2021.

Available Information

We maintain a website at the following address: www.amergenthg.com. The information on our website is not incorporated by reference in this report. We make available on or through our website certain reports and amendments to those reports that we file with or furnish to the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Exchange Act”). These include our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q and our Current Reports on Form 8-K. We make this information available on our website free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file the information with, or furnish it to, the SEC. In addition, we routinely post on the “Investors” page of our website news releases, announcements and other statements about our business and results of operations, some of which may contain information that may be deemed material to investors. Therefore, we encourage investors to monitor the “Investors” page of our website and review the information we post on that page. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC at the following address: <http://www.sec.gov>.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

The following are some of the risks and uncertainties that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those presented in our forward-looking statements. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face but do represent those risks and uncertainties that we believe are material to us. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also harm our business. All forward-looking statements in this document are based on information available to us as of the date hereof, and we assume no obligations to update any such forward-looking statements.

Summary of Material Risk Factors

- We have a history of operating losses. Our estimates regarding the sufficiency of our cash resources and capital requirements and needs for additional financing raises substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.
- We require additional financing to support our working capital and execute our operating plans for fiscal 2022, which may not be available or may be costly and dilutive.
- The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic could continue to harm our business and results of operations.
- Disruption within our supply chain could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We are in arrears on rent due on several of our leases as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. We have pending litigation related to 7 sites of which 4 have permanently closed. The outcome of this litigation could result in the permanent closure of additional restaurant locations as well as the possibility of the Company being required to pay interest and damages, modify certain leases on unfavorable terms and could result in material impairments to the Company's assets.
- Various subsidiaries are delinquent in payment of an aggregate of approximately \$2.0 million of payroll taxes and failure to remit these payments promptly or through settlements could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.
- We may have to repay the \$10.0 million of grant proceeds received from the Restaurant Revitalization Fund.
- We may not be entitled to forgiveness for the Paycheck Protection Program Loans.
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control and procedures and internal control over financial reporting.

RISKS RELATED TO DELINQUENT PAYROLL TAXES

Various subsidiaries of the Company are delinquent in payment of payroll taxes to taxing authorities prior to the current year when previous management was in place, and a failure to remit these payments promptly or through settlements could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, approximately \$2.0 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, of employee and employer taxes (including estimated penalties and interest) has been accrued but not remitted in years prior to 2019 to certain taxing authorities by certain subsidiaries of the Company for cash compensation paid. As a result, these subsidiaries of the Company are liable for such payroll taxes. These various subsidiaries of the Company have received warnings and demands from the taxing authorities and management is prioritizing and working with the taxing authorities to make these payments in order to avoid further penalties and interest. Failure to remit these payments promptly could result in increased penalty fees and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Interest and penalties on the remaining liability are accruing at approximately \$10,000 per month.

RISKS RELATED TO PAYCHECK PROTECTION PROGRAM LOANS

We may not be entitled to forgiveness of our recently received Paycheck Protection Program Loans, and our application for the Paycheck Protection Program Loans could in the future be determined to have been impermissible.

On March 27, 2020, Congress passed The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”), which included the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) for small businesses. On April 27, 2020, Amergent received a PPP loan of \$2.1 million. Due to the Spin-Off and Merger, Amergent was not publicly traded at the time of the loan application or funding. The note bears interest at 1% per year, matures in April 2022, and requires monthly interest and principal payments of approximately \$0.1 million beginning in November 2020 and through maturity. The currently issued guidelines of the program allow for the loan proceeds to be forgiven if certain requirements are met. Any loan proceeds not forgiven will be repaid in full. The Company had applied for loan forgiveness in the full amount of the loan, but the request was initially denied. The Company discussed the forgiveness request with the government agency that granted the loan and in March 2022, the U.S. Small Business Administration (“SBA”) reversed its initial decision and will once again review the Company’s application for loan forgiveness. No assurance can be given as to the amount, if any, of forgiveness. The application for forgiveness allowed the Company to defer the timing of repayment until the forgiveness assessment is completed.

On February 25, 2021, the Company received a second loan of \$2.0 million under the PPP. Amergent is not listed on a national securities exchange. The note bears interest at 1% per year, matures on February 25, 2026, and requires monthly principal and interest payments of approximately \$45,000 beginning June 25, 2022 through maturity.

We will be required to repay any portion of the outstanding principal that is not forgiven, along with accrued interest, and we cannot provide any assurance that we will be eligible for loan forgiveness, that we will apply for forgiveness, or that any amount of the PPP loans will ultimately be forgiven by the U.S. SBA. In order to apply for the PPP loans, we were required to certify, among other things, that the current economic uncertainty made the PPP loans request necessary to support our ongoing operations. We made this certification in good faith after analyzing, among other things, the maintenance of our workforce, our need for additional funding to continue operations, and our ability to access alternative forms of capital in the current market environment to offset the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Following this analysis, we believe that we satisfied all eligibility criteria for the PPP loans, and that our receipt of the PPP loans is consistent with the broad objectives of the CARES Act. The certification described above is subject to interpretation. On April 23, 2020, the U.S. SBA issued guidance stating that it is unlikely that a public company with substantial market value and access to capital markets will be able to make the required certification in good faith. The lack of clarity regarding loan eligibility under the Paycheck Protection Program has resulted in significant media coverage and controversy with respect to public companies applying for and receiving loans. If, despite our good-faith belief that given our circumstances we satisfied all eligible requirements for the PPP loans, we are later determined to have not been in compliance with these requirements or it is otherwise determined that we were ineligible to receive the PPP loans, we may be required to repay the PPP loans in their entirety and/or be subject to additional penalties. Should we be audited or reviewed by federal or state regulatory authorities as a result of filing an application for forgiveness of the PPP loans or otherwise, such audit or review could result in the diversion of management’s time and attention and the incurrence of additional costs. Any of these events could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

RISKS RELATED TO RESTAURANT REVITALIZATION FUND

We may have to repay the \$10.0 million of grant proceeds received from the Restaurant Revitalization Fund.

If it is determined that Pie Squared Holdings obtained the grant improperly or the disbursement of such grant monies were not for “eligible uses” then we would be responsible for the ramifications of such actions, including repayment of the approximately \$10.0 million of grant monies, among other items. An assessment of the sellers’ indemnification agreement signed under the acquisition agreement would also need to be considered.

The American Rescue Plan Act established the Restaurant Revitalization Fund (“RRF”) to provide funding to help restaurants and other eligible businesses keep their doors open. This program provides restaurants with funding equal to their pandemic-related revenue loss up to \$10.0 million per business and no more than \$5.0 million per physical location. Recipients are not required to repay the funding as long as funds are used for eligible uses no later than March 11, 2023.

In 2021, and prior to the acquisition, Pie Squared Holdings received a grant under the U.S. Small Business Administration's ("SBA") RRF for approximately \$10.0 million. The proceeds received were mainly used to repay existing debt and to also pay operating expenses. The unused funds received under the RRF at closing of \$2.0 million were placed into escrow for the benefit of the Company for working capital to be used solely in the operations of the acquired business. The Company will periodically submit to the escrow agent the planned uses of these funds, and the sellers have the right to review the planned uses to determine whether, in the sellers' opinion, the planned uses meet the criteria of "eligible uses" under the RRF. If determined to not meet such criteria, then the escrow agent will not distribute that portion of the request.

As the Company acquired all the outstanding membership interests in Pie Squared Holdings, the Company assumed all the rights and obligations of Pie Squared Holdings that arose from transactions of Pie Squared Holdings prior to the sale event, both stated rights and obligations as well as those that are contingent. As noted above, Pie Squared Holdings applied for and received an approximately \$10.0 million grant from the U.S. SBA under the RRF and used approximately \$8.0 million to repay existing debt of Pie Squared Holdings and to fund some of its operating expenses. Under the RRF there is a requirement that the grant monies be for "eligible uses." The Company, through the structure of the acquisition, is now responsible that the grant proceeds were, in fact, properly obtained and disbursed for "eligible uses." If it is determined that Pie Squared Holdings obtained the grant improperly or the disbursement of such grant monies were not "eligible uses" then the Company would be responsible for the ramifications of such actions, including repayment of the approximately \$10.0 million of grant monies, among other items. Management completed its analysis of this contingency and concluded that, at this time, a liability does not need to be recorded for this contingency. In connection with the acquisition, the Company obtained an indemnification from the sellers which is inclusive of any matters related to the RRF. As such, an assessment of the sellers' indemnification agreement signed under the acquisition agreement was also considered in the Company's analysis.

RISKS RELATED TO IMPACT OF THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC

Defaults and closures under restaurant leases that resulted from the COVID-19 pandemic could result in material impairments to the Company's assets.

If an existing or future restaurant is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be committed to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among other things, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term. In addition, as each of our leases expires, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to pay increased occupancy costs or to close restaurants in desirable locations. These potential increased occupancy costs and closed restaurants could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

During 2021 the Company was in arrears on rent due on several of its leases as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, the Company has pending litigation related to 7 sites of which 4 have permanently closed. The outcome of this litigation could result in the permanent closure of additional restaurant locations as well as the possibility of the Company being required to pay interest and damages, modify certain leases on unfavorable terms and could result in material impairments to the Company's assets.

We are not contractually obligated to guarantee leasing arrangements between franchisees and their landlords.

The COVID-19 pandemic has materially disrupted and may continue to disrupt our business, operations, financial condition and results of operations.

Federal, state and local government responses to the COVID-19 pandemic have disrupted our industry and have had a material adverse effect on our business. During fiscal 2020 and 2021, state and local governments imposed a variety of restrictions on people and businesses, and public health authorities offered regular guidance on health and safety, which have caused and may continue to cause consumers to avoid or limit gatherings in public places or social interactions.

As of the date of this report, all of our restaurants are able to open their dining rooms and few capacity restrictions or other COVID-19 restrictions remain in place; however, it is possible that future increases in cases or further localized or widespread outbreaks of COVID-19 could require us to again reduce our capacity or suspend our in-restaurant dining operations. The COVID-19 pandemic and these responses have affected and may continue to adversely affect our guest traffic, sales and operating costs, and we cannot predict whether an increase in cases or localized or widespread outbreaks will occur and whether future government responses thereto may impact us. In addition, future increases in cases or further localized or widespread outbreaks of COVID-19 pandemic could negatively impact our suppliers, and we could face shortages of food items or other supplies at our restaurants, and our operations and sales could be adversely impacted by such supply interruptions.

RISKS RELATED TO MATERIAL WEAKNESS IN OUR INTERNAL CONTROL AND PROCEDURES AND INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

We have identified a material weakness in our internal control and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. If not remediated, our failure to establish and maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting could result in material misstatements in our financial statements and a failure to meet our reporting and financial obligations, each of which could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and the trading price of our common stock.

Maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and effective disclosure controls and procedures are necessary for us to produce reliable financial statements. We have re-evaluated our internal control over financial reporting and our disclosure controls and procedures and concluded that they were not effective as of December 31, 2021 and we concluded there was a material weakness in the design of our internal control over financial reporting.

A material weakness is defined as a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The material weakness that we identified related to our financial close process including maintaining a sufficient complement of personnel commensurate with our accounting and financial reporting requirements as well as development and extension of controls over the recording of closing journal entries, accounting for business combinations, contingencies and proper cut-off of accounts payable and accrued expenses at period end.

We initiated several steps to evaluate and implement measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting in order to remediate the control deficiencies noted above, including recruitment of an accounting consultant and seeking outside advice from other third-party consultants to assist in improving the Company's internal control, simplify its reporting processes and reduced the risk of undetected errors. In June 2020, the Company hired an accounting consultant that has appropriate expertise in accounting and reporting under U.S. GAAP and SEC regulations and has allowed the Company to be better aligned with segregation of duties. With the hiring of this consultant, the Company will be instituting monthly and quarterly meetings to identify significant, infrequent and unusual transactions as well as ensure timely reporting. Additionally, in September 2020 the Company engaged a third-party accounting and advisory firm to assist with, among other areas, the analysis of complex, infrequent and unusual transactions as well as provide valuation services to the Company.

The Company is committed to remediating its material weaknesses as promptly as possible. Implementation of the Company's remediation plans has commenced and is being overseen by the Audit Committee. However, there can be no assurance as to when these material weaknesses will be remediated or that additional material weaknesses will not arise in the future. Even effective internal control can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements. Any failure to remediate the material weaknesses, or the development of new material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting, could result in material misstatements in our financial statements, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and the trading price of our common stock and we could fail to meet our financial reporting obligations.

RISKS RELATED TO CLIMATE CHANGE

Water scarcity and poor quality could negatively impact our costs and capacity.

Water is a limited resource in many parts of the world, facing unprecedented challenges from overexploitation, increasing demand for food and other consumer and industrial products whose manufacturing processes require water, increasing pollution and emerging awareness of potential contaminants, poor management, lack of physical or financial access to water, sociopolitical tensions due to lack of public infrastructure in certain areas of the world and the effects of climate change. As the demand for water continues to increase around the world, and as water becomes scarcer and the quality of available water deteriorates, we may incur higher costs, which could adversely affect our profitability.

Increased demand for food products and decreased agricultural productivity may negatively affect our business.

Decreased agricultural productivity in certain regions of the world as a result of changing weather patterns; increased agricultural regulations; and other factors have in the past, and may in the future, limit the availability and/or increase the cost of such agricultural commodities and could impact the food security of communities around the world.

Adverse weather conditions could reduce the demand for our products.

The sales of our products are influenced to some extent by weather conditions in the markets in which we operate. Unusually cold or rainy weather during the summer months may have a temporary effect on the demand for our products and contribute to lower sales, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations for such periods.

Any adverse weather conditions, seasonal fluctuations, natural disasters and effects of climate change may adversely affect our results of operations.

The occurrence of natural disasters, such as fires, hurricanes or freezing weather may unfavorably affect our operations and financial performance. Any of the foregoing events may result in physical damage, temporary or permanent closure, lack of an adequate work force, or temporary or long-term disruption in the supply of food, beverages, electric, water, sewer and waste disposal services necessary for our restaurants to operate.

In addition, there has been increasing focus by the United States and overseas governmental authorities and investors on other environmental matters, such as climate change, which may increase the frequency and severity of weather-related events and conditions, such as drought and forest fires. This increased focus on climate change and efforts to reduce greenhouse gas emissions, waste, and water consumption may lead to new initiatives directed at regulating a yet to be specified array of environmental matters. Legislative, regulatory or other efforts to combat climate change or other environmental concerns could result in future increases in the cost of raw materials, taxes, transportation and utilities, which could affect our results of operations and necessitate future investments in facilities and equipment.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR OPERATING LOSSES

We have not been profitable to date and operating losses could continue.

We have incurred operating losses and generated negative cash flows since our inception and have financed our operations principally through equity investments and borrowings. Future profitability is difficult to predict with certainty. Failure to achieve profitability could materially and adversely affect the value of our Company and our ability to effect additional financings. The success of the business depends on our ability to increase revenues to offset expenses. If our revenues fall short of projections or we are unable to reduce operating expenses, our business, financial condition and operating results will be materially adversely affected.

Our consolidated and combined financial statements have been prepared assuming a going concern.

Our consolidated and combined financial statements as of and for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 were prepared under the assumption that we will continue as a going concern for the next 12 months from the date of issuance of these consolidated and combined financial statements. Our independent registered public accounting firm has issued a report related to our annual consolidated and combined financial statements that includes an explanatory paragraph referring to our losses from operations and expressing substantial doubt in our ability to continue as a going concern without additional capital becoming available. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to obtain additional financing, re-negotiate or extend existing indebtedness, obtain further operating efficiencies, reduce expenditures and ultimately, create profitable operations. We may not be able to refinance or extend our debt or obtain additional capital on reasonable terms. Our consolidated and combined financial statements do not include adjustments that would result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

We may not be able to extend or repay our indebtedness owed to our secured lenders, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and ability to continue as a going concern.

If we are unable to service or repay these obligations at maturity and we are otherwise unable to extend the maturity dates or refinance these obligations, we would be in default. We cannot provide any assurances that we will be able to raise the necessary amount of capital to service these obligations. Upon a default, our secured lenders would have the right to exercise their rights and remedies to collect, which would include foreclosing on our assets. Accordingly, a default would have a material adverse effect on our business, and we would likely be forced to seek bankruptcy protection.

We require additional financing to support our working capital and execute our operating plans for 2022, which may not be available or may be costly and dilutive.

We require additional financing to support our working capital needs and fund our operating plans for fiscal 2022. To alleviate these conditions, management is currently evaluating various funding alternatives and may seek to raise additional funds through the issuance of equity, mezzanine or debt securities, through arrangements with strategic partners or through obtaining credit from financial institutions. As we seek additional sources of financing, there can be no assurance that such financing would be available to us on favorable terms or at all. Our ability to obtain additional financing in the debt and equity capital markets is subject to several factors, including market and economic conditions, our performance and investor.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR DEBT FINANCING ARRANGEMENTS AND SIGNIFICANT SHAREHOLDERS

We have debt financing arrangements that could have a material adverse effect on our financial health and our ability to obtain financing in the future and may impair our ability to react quickly to changes in our business.

Our exposure to debt financing could limit our ability to satisfy our obligations, limit our ability to operate our business and impair our competitive position. For example, it could:

- increase our vulnerability to adverse economic and industry conditions, including interest rate fluctuations, because a portion of our borrowings are at variable rates of interest;
- require us to dedicate significant future cash flows to the repayment of debt, reducing the availability of cash to fund working capital, capital expenditures or other general corporate purposes;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and industry; and
- limit our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing due to applicable financial and restrictive covenants contained in our debt agreements.

We may also incur additional indebtedness in the future, which could materially increase the impact of these risks on our financial condition and results of operations. Failure to successfully recapitalize the business could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our 10% Secured Convertible Debenture in favor of Oz Rey, LLC (“Oz Rey”) contains financial and other covenants that, if breached, could trigger default.

Pursuant to our 10% Secured Convertible Debenture (“10% Debenture”) dated April 1, 2020 in favor of Oz Rey, we are required to:

- maintain a positive EBITDA;
- timely file all reports required by Section 12(g) or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act;
- maintain positive net earnings;
- maintain a minimum market capitalization (based upon the number of shares of common stock outstanding and a 30-day VWAP) of at least \$5,500,000; and
- use commercially reasonable efforts to list the common stock on a Nasdaq Stock Market exchange.

In March 2022, Oz Rey, LLC agreed to subordinate payment of its 10% Debenture to newly issued 8% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debentures (“8% Debentures”). The Company may issue up to \$3.0 million of 8% Debentures. As of the date hereof, the Company issued \$1.3 million in 8% Debentures.

Any breach that is not waived by Oz Rey could trigger default of the 10% Debenture and our 8% Debentures.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS MODEL

We do not have full operational control over the franchisee-operated restaurants.

We are and will be dependent on our franchisees to maintain quality, service and cleanliness standards, and their failure to do so could materially affect our brands and harm our future growth. Our franchisees have flexibility in their operations, including the ability to set prices for our products in their restaurants, hire employees and select certain service providers. In addition, it is possible that some franchisees may not operate their restaurants in accordance with our quality, service and cleanliness, health or product standards. Although we intend to take corrective measures if franchisees fail to maintain high quality service and cleanliness standards, we may not be able to identify and rectify problems with sufficient speed and, as a result, our image and operating results may be negatively affected.

Any prior acquisitions, as well as future acquisitions, may have unanticipated consequences that could harm our business and our financial condition.

Any acquisition that we pursue, whether successfully completed or not, involves risks, including:

- material adverse effects on our operating results, particularly in the fiscal quarters immediately following the acquisition as the acquired restaurants are integrated into our operations;
- risks associated with entering into markets or conducting operations where we have no or limited prior experience;
- problems retaining key personnel;
- potential impairment of tangible and intangible assets and goodwill acquired in the acquisition;
- potential unknown liabilities;
- difficulties of integration and failure to realize anticipated synergies; and
- disruption of our ongoing business, including diversion of management's attention from other business concerns.

Future acquisitions of restaurants or other businesses, which may be accomplished through a cash purchase transaction, the issuance of our equity securities or a combination of both, could result in potentially dilutive issuances of our equity securities, the incurrence of debt and contingent liabilities and impairment charges related to goodwill and other intangible assets, any of which could harm our business and financial condition.

We are subject to the risks associated with leasing space subject to long-term non-cancelable leases.

We lease all the real property and we expect the new restaurants we open in the future will also be leased. We are obligated under non-cancelable leases for our restaurants and our corporate headquarters. Our restaurant leases generally require us to pay a proportionate share of real estate taxes, insurance, common area maintenance charges and other operating costs. Some restaurant leases provide for contingent rental payments based on sales thresholds, although we generally do not expect to pay significant contingent rent on these properties based on the thresholds in those leases. Additional sites that we lease are likely to be subject to similar long-term non-cancelable leases.

If an existing or future restaurant is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be committed to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among other things, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term. In addition, as each of our leases expires, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, which could cause us to pay increased occupancy costs or to close restaurants in desirable locations. These potential increased occupancy costs and closed restaurants could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As of December 31, 2021, there were seven restaurants that the Company had abandoned and maintained its operating lease liabilities as the Company had not negotiated the termination of the underlying leases with its landlord. Such liabilities amount to approximately \$3.1 million at December 31, 2021 and are reflected as operating lease liabilities on the consolidated and combined balance sheet included in this report.

We are not contractually obligated to guarantee leasing arrangements between franchisees and their landlords.

We may not attain our target development goals and aggressive development could cannibalize existing sales.

Our growth strategy depends in large part on our ability to open new stores (either directly or through franchisees or joint venture partners). The successful development of new units will depend in large part on our ability and the ability of our franchisees to open new restaurants and to operate these restaurants on a profitable basis. We cannot guarantee that we, or our franchisees or joint venture partners, will be able to achieve our expansion goals or that new restaurants will be operated profitably. Further, there is no assurance that any new restaurant will produce operating results like those of our existing restaurants. Other risks that could impact our ability to increase our ability to open new stores include prevailing economic conditions and our, or our franchisees' and joint venture partners', ability to obtain suitable restaurant locations, obtain required permits and approvals in a timely manner and hire and train qualified personnel.

Our franchisees and joint venture partners also frequently depend upon financing from banks and other financial institutions in order to construct and open new restaurants. If it becomes more difficult or expensive for them to obtain financing to develop new restaurants, our planned growth could slow, and our future revenue and cash flows could be adversely impacted.

In addition, the new restaurants could impact the sales of our existing restaurants nearby. It is not our intention to open new restaurants that materially cannibalize the sales of our existing restaurants. However, as with most growing retail and restaurant operations, there can be no assurance that sales cannibalization will not occur or become more significant in the future as we increase our presence in existing markets over time.

RISKS RELATED TO SPIN-OFF TRANSACTION

Our potential indemnification obligations pursuant to the Indemnification Agreement could materially adversely affect us.

Under the Indemnification Agreement, which will expire on March 25, 2026, we have an obligation to indemnify Sonnet for liabilities associated with our business and the assets and liabilities distributed to us or our subsidiaries in connection with the Spin-Off. We have obtained a Tail Policy with policy limits in the amount of \$3.0 million to cover such liabilities; however, if we have to indemnify Chanticleer for unanticipated liabilities in excess of this amount, the cost of such indemnification obligations may have a material and adverse effect on our financial performance.

GENERAL RISKS RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS

We may not be able to adequately protect our intellectual property, which could harm the value of our brand and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our intellectual property is material to the conduct of our business. Our ability to implement our business plan successfully depends in part on our ability to further build brand recognition using our trademarks, tradenames and other proprietary intellectual property, including our name and logos and the unique ambience of our restaurants. While it is our policy to protect and defend vigorously our rights to our intellectual property, we cannot predict whether steps taken by us to protect our intellectual property rights will be adequate to prevent misappropriation of these rights or the use by others of restaurant features based upon, or otherwise similar to, our restaurant concept. It may be difficult for us to prevent others from copying elements of our concept and any litigation to enforce our rights will likely be costly and may not be successful. Although we believe that we have sufficient rights to all our trademarks and service marks, we may face claims of infringement that could interfere with our ability to market our restaurants and promote our brand. Any such litigation may be costly and could divert resources from our business. Moreover, if we are unable to successfully defend against such claims, we may be prevented from using our trademarks or service marks in the future and may be liable for damages, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we license certain of our proprietary intellectual property, including our name and logos, to third parties. For example, we grant our franchisees and licensees a right to use certain of our trademarks in connection with their operation of the applicable restaurant. If a franchisee or other licensee fails to maintain the quality of the restaurant operations associated with the licensed trademarks, our rights to, and the value of, our trademarks could potentially be harmed. Negative publicity relating to the franchisee or licensee could also be incorrectly associated with us, which could harm our business. Failure to maintain, control and protect our trademarks and other proprietary intellectual property would likely have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and on our ability to enter into new franchise agreements.

Litigation and unfavorable publicity could negatively affect our results of operations as well as our future business.

We are subject to potential for litigation and other customer complaints concerning our food safety, service and/or other operational factors. Guests may file formal litigation complaints that we are required to defend, whether we believe them to be true or not. Substantial, complex or extended litigation could have an adverse effect on our results of operations if we incur substantial defense costs and our management is distracted. Employees may also, from time to time, bring lawsuits against us regarding injury, discrimination, wage and hour, and other employment issues. Additionally, potential disputes could subject us to litigation alleging non-compliance with franchise, development, support service, or other agreements. Additionally, we are subject to the risk of litigation by our stockholders as a result of factors including, but not limited to, performance of our stock price.

In certain states we are subject to “dram shop” statutes, which generally allow a person injured by an intoxicated person the right to recover damages from an establishment that wrongfully served alcoholic beverages to the intoxicated person. Some dram shop litigation against restaurant companies has resulted in significant judgments, including punitive damages. We carry liquor liability coverage as part of our existing comprehensive general liability insurance, but we cannot provide assurance that this insurance will be adequate in the event we are found liable in a dram shop case.

In recent years there has been an increase in the use of social media platforms and similar devices that allow individuals’ access to a broad audience of consumers and other interested persons. The availability of information on social media platforms is virtually immediate in its impact. A variety of risks are associated with the use of social media, including the improper disclosure of proprietary information, negative comments about our Company, exposure of personally identifiable information, fraud or outdated information. The inappropriate use of social media platforms by our guests, employees or other individuals could increase our costs, lead to litigation, or result in negative publicity that could damage our reputation, and create an adverse change in the business climate that impairs goodwill. If we are unable to quickly and effectively respond, we may suffer declines in guest traffic, which could materially affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Food safety and foodborne illness concerns could have an adverse effect on our business.

We cannot guarantee that our internal control and training will be fully effective in preventing all food safety issues at our restaurants, including any occurrences of foodborne illnesses such as salmonella, E. coli and hepatitis A. In addition, there is no guarantee that our franchise restaurants will maintain the high levels of internal control and training we require at our company-operated restaurants.

Furthermore, we and our franchisees rely on third-party vendors, making it difficult to monitor food safety compliance and increasing the risk that foodborne illness would affect multiple locations rather than a single restaurant. Some foodborne illness incidents could be caused by third-party vendors and transporters outside of our control. New illnesses resistant to our current precautions may develop in the future, or diseases with long incubation periods could arise, that could give rise to claims or allegations on a retroactive basis. One or more instances of foodborne illness in any of our restaurants or markets or related to food products we sell could negatively affect our restaurant revenue nationwide if highly publicized on national media outlets or through social media.

This risk exists even if it were later determined that the illness was wrongly attributed to us or one of our restaurants. Several other restaurant chains have experienced incidents related to foodborne illnesses that have had a material adverse effect on their operations. The occurrence of a similar incident at one or more of our restaurants, or negative publicity or public speculation about an incident, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

There are risks inherent in expansion of operations, including our ability to generate profits from new restaurants, find suitable sites and develop and construct locations in a timely and cost-effective way.

We cannot project with certainty the number of new restaurants we and our franchisees will open. Our failure to effectively develop locations in new territories would adversely affect our ability to execute our business plan by, among other things, reducing our revenues and profits and preventing us from realizing our strategy. Furthermore, we cannot assure you that our new restaurants will generate revenues or profit margins consistent with those currently operated by us.

The number of openings and the performance of new locations will depend on various factors, including:

- the availability of suitable sites for new locations;
- our ability to negotiate acceptable lease or purchase terms for new locations, obtain adequate financing, on favorable terms, requirement to construct, build-out and operate new locations and meet construction schedules, and hire and train and retain qualified restaurant managers and personnel;
- the management of construction and development costs of new restaurants at affordable levels;
- the establishment of brand awareness in new markets; and
- our ability to manage expansion.

Additionally, competition for suitable restaurant sites in target markets is intense. Restaurants we open in new markets may take longer to reach expected sales and profit levels on a consistent basis and may have higher construction, occupancy or operating costs than restaurants we open in existing markets, thereby affecting our overall profitability.

New markets may have competitive conditions, consumer tastes and discretionary spending patterns that are more difficult to predict or satisfy than our existing markets. We may need to make greater investments than we originally planned in advertising and promotional activity in new markets to build brand awareness. We may find it more difficult in new markets to hire, motivate and keep qualified employees who share our vision, passion and culture. We may also incur higher costs from entering new markets if, for example, we assign regional managers to manage comparatively fewer restaurants than in more developed markets.

We may not be able to successfully develop critical market presence for our brand in new geographical markets, as we may be unable to find and secure attractive locations, build name recognition or attract new customers. Inability to fully implement or failure to successfully execute our plans to enter new markets could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Not all of these factors are within our control or the control of our partners, and there can be no assurance that we will be able to accelerate our growth or that we will be able to manage the anticipated expansion of our operations effectively.

We operate in the highly competitive restaurant industry. If we are not able to compete effectively, it will have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We face significant competition from restaurants in the fast-casual dining and traditional fast food segments of the restaurant industry. These segments are highly competitive with respect to, among other things, taste, price, food quality and presentation, service, location and the ambience and condition of each restaurant. Our competition includes a variety of locally owned restaurants and national and regional chains offering dine-in, carry-out, delivery and catering services. Many of our competitors have existed longer and have a more established market presence with substantially greater financial, marketing, personnel and other resources than we do. Among our competitors are a number of multi-unit, multi-market, fast casual restaurant concepts, some of which are expanding nationally. As we expand, we will face competition from these restaurant concepts as well as new competitors that strive to compete with our market segments. These competitors may have, among other things, lower operating costs, better locations, better facilities, better management, more effective marketing and more efficient operations. Additionally, we face the risk that new or existing competitors will copy our business model, menu options, presentation or ambience, among other things.

Any inability to successfully compete with the restaurants in our markets and other restaurant segments will place downward pressure on our customer traffic and may prevent us from increasing or sustaining our revenue and profitability. Consumer tastes, nutritional and dietary trends, traffic patterns and the type, number and location of competing restaurants often affect the restaurant business, and our competitors may react more efficiently and effectively to those conditions. Several of our competitors compete by offering menu items that are specifically identified as low in carbohydrates, gluten-free or healthier for consumers. In addition, many of our traditional fast food restaurant competitors offer lower-priced menu options or meal packages or have loyalty programs. Our sales could decline due to changes in popular tastes, “fad” food regimens, such as low carbohydrate diets, and media attention on new restaurants. If we are unable to continue to compete effectively, our traffic, sales and restaurant contribution could decline which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business could be adversely affected by declines in discretionary spending and may be affected by changes in consumer preferences.

Our success depends, in part, upon the popularity of our food products. Shifts in consumer preferences away from our restaurants or cuisine could harm our business. Also, our success depends to a significant extent on discretionary consumer spending, which is influenced by general economic conditions and the availability of discretionary income. Accordingly, we may experience declines in sales during economic downturns or during periods of uncertainty. A continuing decline in the amount of discretionary spending could have a material adverse effect on our sales, results of operations, and business and financial condition.

Increases in costs, including food, labor and energy prices, will adversely affect our results of operations.

Our profitability is dependent on our ability to anticipate and react to changes in our operating costs, including food, labor, occupancy (including utilities and energy), insurance and supply costs. Various factors beyond our control, including climatic changes and government regulations, may affect food costs. Specifically, our dependence on frequent, timely deliveries of fresh meat and produce subject us to the risks of possible shortages or interruptions in supply caused by adverse weather or other conditions which could adversely affect the availability and cost of any such items. In the past, we have been able to recover some of our higher operating costs through increased menu prices. There have been, and there may be in the future, delays in implementing such menu price increases, and competitive pressures may limit our ability to recover such cost increases in their entirety.

Our ability to maintain consistent price and quality throughout our restaurants depends in part upon our ability to acquire specified food products and supplies in sufficient quantities from third-party vendors, suppliers and distributors at a reasonable cost. We do not control the businesses of our vendors, suppliers and distributors, and our efforts to specify and monitor the standards under which they perform may not be successful. If any of our vendors or other suppliers are unable to fulfill their obligations to our standards, or if we are unable to find replacement providers in the event of a supply or service disruption, we could encounter supply shortages and incur higher costs to secure adequate supplies, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Furthermore, if our current vendors or other suppliers are unable to support our expansion into new markets, or if we are unable to find vendors to meet our supply specifications or service needs as we expand, we could likewise encounter supply shortages and incur higher costs to secure adequate supplies, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in employment laws and minimum wage standards may adversely affect our business.

Labor is a primary component in the cost of operating our restaurants. If we face labor shortages or increased labor costs because of increased competition for employees, higher employee turnover rates, increases in the federal, state or local minimum wage or other employee benefits costs (including costs associated with health insurance coverage), our operating expenses could increase, and our growth could be negatively impacted.

In addition, our success depends in part upon our ability to attract, motivate and retain enough well-qualified restaurant operators and management personnel, as well as a sufficient number of other qualified employees, including customer service and kitchen staff, to keep pace with our expansion schedule. In addition, restaurants have traditionally experienced relatively high employee turnover rates. Although we have not yet experienced significant problems in recruiting or retaining employees, our ability to recruit and retain such individuals may delay the planned openings of new restaurants or result in higher employee turnover in existing restaurants, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Various federal and state employment laws govern the relationship with our employees and impact operating costs. These laws include employee classification as exempt or non-exempt for overtime and other purposes, minimum wage requirements, unemployment tax rates, workers' compensation rates, immigration status and other wage and benefit requirements. Significant additional government-imposed increases in the following areas could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations:

- Minimum wages;
- Mandatory health benefits;
- Vacation accruals;
- Paid leaves of absence, including paid sick leave; and
- Tax reporting.

We could also become subject to fines, penalties and other costs related to claims that we did not fully comply with all recordkeeping obligations of federal and state immigration compliance laws. These factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to risks arising under federal and state labor laws.

We are subject to risks under federal and state labor laws, including disputes concerning whether and when a union can be organized, and once unionized, collective bargaining rights, various issues arising from union contracts, and matters relating to a labor strike. Labor laws are complex and differ vastly from state to state.

Our business and the growth of our Company are dependent on the skills and expertise of management and key personnel.

During the upcoming stages of our Company's anticipated growth, we are entirely dependent upon the management skills and expertise of our management and key personnel. We do not have employment agreements with many of our executive officers. The loss of services of our executive officers could dramatically affect our business prospects. Certain of our employees are particularly valuable to us because:

- they have specialized knowledge about our company and operations;
- they have specialized skills that are important to our operations; or
- they would be particularly difficult to replace.

If the services of any key management personnel ceased to be available to us, our growth prospects or future operating results may be adversely impacted.

Our food service business, gaming revenues and the restaurant industry are subject to extensive government regulation.

We are subject to extensive and varied country, federal, state and local government regulation, including regulations relating to public health, gambling, safety and zoning codes. We operate each of our locations in accordance with standards and procedures designed to comply with applicable codes and regulations. However, if we could not obtain or retain food or other licenses, it would adversely affect our operations. Although we have not experienced, and do not anticipate experiencing any significant difficulties, delays or failures in obtaining required licenses, permits or approvals, any such problem could delay or prevent the opening of, or adversely impact the viability of, a particular location or group of restaurants.

Changing conditions in the global economy and financial markets may materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and ability to raise capital.

Our business and results of operations may be materially affected by conditions in the financial markets and the economy generally. The demand for our products could be adversely affected in an economic downturn and our revenues may decline under such circumstances. In addition, we may find it difficult, or we may not be able, to access the credit or equity markets, or we may experience higher funding costs in the event of adverse market conditions. Future instability in these markets could limit our ability to access the capital we require to fund and grow our business.

Changes to accounting rules or regulations may adversely affect the reporting of our results of operations.

Changes to existing accounting rules or regulations may impact the reporting of our future results of operations or cause the perception that we are more highly leveraged. Other new accounting rules or regulations and varying interpretations of existing accounting rules or regulations have occurred and may occur in the future. For instance, new accounting rules require lessees to capitalize operating leases in their financial statements, which require us to record significant right of use assets and lease obligations on our balance sheet. This and other future changes to accounting rules or regulations could have a material adverse effect on the reporting of our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, many existing accounting standards require management to make subjective assumptions, such as those required for stock compensation, tax matters, franchise accounting, acquisitions, litigation, and asset impairment calculations. Changes in accounting standards or changes in underlying assumptions, estimates and judgments by our management could significantly change our reported or expected financial performance.

We may incur costs resulting from breaches of security of confidential consumer information related to our electronic processing of credit and debit card transactions.

Most of our restaurant sales are by credit or debit cards. Other restaurants and retailers have experienced security breaches in which credit and debit card information has been stolen. We may in the future become subject to claims for purportedly fraudulent transactions arising out of the actual or alleged theft of credit or debit card information, and we may also be subject to lawsuits or other proceedings relating to these types of incidents. In addition, most states have enacted legislation requiring notification of security breaches involving personal information, including credit and debit card information. Any such claim or proceeding could cause us to incur significant unplanned expenses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Further, adverse publicity resulting from these allegations may have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We rely heavily on information technology, and any material failure, weakness, interruption or breach of security could prevent us from effectively operating our business.

We rely heavily on information systems, including point-of-sale processing in our restaurants, for management of our supply chain, payment of obligations, collection of cash, credit and debit card transactions and other processes and procedures. Our ability to efficiently and effectively manage our business depends significantly on the reliability and capacity of these systems. Our operations depend upon our ability to protect our computer equipment and systems against damage from physical theft, fire, power loss, telecommunications failure or other catastrophic events, as well as from internal and external security breaches, viruses and other disruptive problems. The failure of these systems to operate effectively, maintenance problems, upgrading or transitioning to new platforms, or a breach in security of these systems could result in delays in customer service and reduce efficiency in our operations. Remediation of such problems could result in significant, unplanned capital investments.

Negative publicity could reduce sales at some or all our restaurants.

We may, from time to time, be faced with negative publicity relating to food quality and integrity, the safety, sanitation and welfare of our restaurant facilities, customer complaints, labor issues, or litigation alleging illness or injury, health inspection scores, integrity of our or our suppliers' food processing and other policies, practices and procedures, employee relationships and welfare or other matters at one or more of our restaurants. Negative publicity may adversely affect us, regardless of whether the allegations are valid or whether we are held to be responsible. The risk of negative publicity is particularly great with respect to our franchised restaurants because we are limited in the manner in which we can regulate them, especially on a real-time basis and negative publicity from our franchised restaurants may also significantly impact company-operated restaurants. A similar risk exists with respect to food service businesses unrelated to us, if customers mistakenly associate such unrelated businesses with our operations. Employee claims against us based on, among other things, wage and hour violations, discrimination, harassment or wrongful termination may also create not only legal and financial liability but negative publicity that could adversely affect us and divert our financial and management resources that would otherwise be used to benefit the future performance of our operations. These types of employee claims could also be asserted against us, on a co-employer theory, by employees of our franchisees. A significant increase in the number of these claims or an increase in the number of successful claims could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The interests of our franchisees may conflict with ours or yours in the future and we could face liability from our franchisees or related to our relationship with our franchisees.

Franchisees, as independent business operators, may from time to time disagree with us and our strategies regarding the business or our interpretation of our respective rights and obligations under the franchise agreement and the terms and conditions of the franchisee/franchisor relationship or have interests adverse to ours. This may lead to disputes with our franchisees and we expect such disputes to occur from time to time in the future as we continue to offer franchises. Such disputes may result in legal action against us. To the extent we have such disputes, the attention, time and financial resources of our management and our franchisees will be diverted from our restaurants, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows even if we have a successful outcome in the dispute.

In addition, various state and federal laws govern our relationship with our franchisees and our potential sale of a franchise. A franchisee and/or a government agency may bring legal action against us based on the franchisee/franchisor relationship that could result in the award of damages to franchisees and/or the imposition of fines or other penalties against us.

GENERAL RISKS RELATED TO OUR COMMON STOCK

Trading volume in our common stock is limited, which could increase price volatility for, and reduced liquidity of, our common stock.

Trading volume in our common stock is limited and an active trading market for our shares of common stock may never develop or be maintained. The absence of an active trading market could increase price volatility and reduces the liquidity of our common stock and as a result, the sale of a significant number of shares of common stock at any particular time could be difficult to achieve at the market prices prevailing immediately before such shares are offered.

Future financings could adversely affect common stock ownership interest and rights in comparison with those of other security holders.

Our board of directors has the power to issue additional shares of common or preferred stock up to the amounts authorized in our certificate of incorporation without stockholder approval, subject to restrictive covenants contained in our existing financing agreements. If additional funds are raised through the issuance of equity or convertible debt securities, the percentage ownership of our existing stockholders will be reduced, and these newly issued securities may have rights, preferences or privileges senior to those of existing stockholders. If we issue any additional common stock or securities convertible into common stock, such issuance will reduce the proportionate ownership and voting power of each other stockholder. In addition, such stock issuances might result in a reduction of the book value of our common stock. Any increase of the number of authorized shares of common stock or preferred stock would require board and shareholder approval and subsequent amendment to our certificate of incorporation.

If and when a larger trading market for our common stock develops, the market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and subject to wide fluctuations, and you may be unable to resell your shares at or above the price at which you acquired them.

The market price of our common stock is likely to be highly volatile and could be subject to wide fluctuations in response to a number of factors that are beyond our control, including, but not limited to:

- quarterly variations in our revenues and operating expenses;
- developments in the financial markets and worldwide or regional economies;
- announcements of innovations or new products, solutions or services by us or our competitors;
- announcements by the government relating to regulations that govern our industry;
- significant sales of our common stock or other securities in the open market;
- variations in interest rates;
- changes in the market valuations of other comparable companies; and
- changes in accounting principles.

In the past, stockholders have often instituted securities class action litigation after periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities. If a stockholder were to file any such class action suit against us, we would incur substantial legal fees and our management's attention and resources would be diverted from operating our business to respond to the litigation, which could harm our business.

Recent and future sales of securities by us in equity or debt financings could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders and have a material adverse effect on our earnings.

Recent and future sales of common stock or derivative securities by us in private placements or public offerings could result in substantial dilution to our existing stockholders. In addition, our business strategy may include expansion through internal growth by acquiring complementary businesses. In order to do so, or to finance the cost of our other activities, we may issue additional equity securities that could dilute our stockholders' stock ownership. We may also assume additional debt and incur impairment losses related to goodwill and other tangible assets if we acquire another company and this could negatively impact our earnings and results of operations.

Were our common stock to be considered penny stock, and therefore subject to the penny stock rules, U.S. broker-dealers may be discouraged from effecting transactions in shares of our common stock.

The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") has adopted a number of rules to regulate "penny stock" that may restrict transactions involving shares of our common stock. Such rules include Rules 3a51-1, 15g-1, 15g-2, 15g-3, 15g-4, 15g-5, 15g-6, 15g-7, and 15g-9 under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These rules may have the effect of reducing the liquidity of penny stocks. "Penny stocks" generally are equity securities with a price of less than \$5.00 per share (other than securities registered on certain national securities exchanges or quoted on the Nasdaq Stock Market if current price and volume information with respect to transactions in such securities is provided by the exchange or system). Our securities have in the past constituted "penny stock" within the meaning of the rule. Were our common stock to again be considered "penny stock" and therefore become subject to the penny stock rules, the additional sales practice and disclosure requirements imposed upon U.S. broker-dealers may discourage such broker-dealers from effecting transactions in shares of our common stock, which could severely limit the market liquidity of such shares and impede their sale in the secondary market.

A U.S. broker-dealer selling a penny stock to anyone other than an established customer or "accredited investor" (generally, an individual with net worth in excess of \$1.0 million or an annual income exceeding \$0.2 million, or \$0.3 million together with his or her spouse) must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and must receive the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to sale, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt. In addition, the penny stock regulations require the U.S. broker-dealer to deliver, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prepared in accordance with SEC standards relating to the penny stock market, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt. A U.S. broker-dealer is also required to disclose commissions payable to the U.S. broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, a U.S. broker-dealer is required to submit monthly statements disclosing recent price information with respect to the penny stock held in a customer's account and information with respect to the limited market in penny stocks.

Stockholders should be aware that, according to the SEC, the market for penny stocks has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. Such patterns include (i) control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer; (ii) manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases; (iii) "boiler room" practices involving high-pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons; (iv) excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differentials and markups by selling broker-dealers; and (v) the wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, resulting in investor losses. Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market. Although we do not expect to be in a position to dictate the behavior of the market or of broker-dealers who participate in the market, management will strive within the confines of practical limitations to prevent the described patterns from being established with respect to our securities in the event our common stock were to again be considered a penny stock and therefore become subject to penny stock rules.

We do not expect to pay dividends for the foreseeable future, and any return on investment may be limited to potential future appreciation on the value of our common stock.

We currently intend to retain any future earnings to support the development and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying cash dividends in the foreseeable future. We do not pay dividends on our Series 2 Preferred. If dividends are declared on common stock, dividends are payable on our outstanding 10% debenture and all of our outstanding warrants to the same extent that the holders would have participated in the dividend if the holders held the number of shares of common stock acquirable upon complete conversion of the debenture and/ or exercise of the warrants (as applicable) without regard to any limitations on exercise thereof, immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such dividend. Our payment of any future dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors after taking into account various factors, including without limitation, our financial condition, operating results, cash needs, growth plans and the terms of any credit agreements that we may be a party to at the time. To the extent we do not pay dividends, our stock may be less valuable because a return on investment will only occur if and to the extent our stock price appreciates, which may never occur. In addition, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation as the only way to realize their investment, and if the price of our stock does not appreciate, then there will be no return on investment. Investors seeking cash dividends should not purchase our common stock.

The rights of the holders of common stock may be impaired by outstanding class of Series 2 Preferred and potential issuance of other class(es) of preferred stock in the future.

Our certificate of incorporation gives our board of directors the right to create new series of preferred stock. As a result, the board of directors may, without stockholder approval, issue preferred stock with voting, dividend, conversion, liquidation or other rights which could adversely affect the voting power and equity interest of the holders of common stock. Preferred stock, which could be issued with the right to more than one vote per share, could be utilized as a method of discouraging, delaying or preventing a change of control. The possible impact on takeover attempts could adversely affect the price of our common stock. Although we have no present intention to issue any additional shares of preferred stock or to create any new series of preferred stock, we may issue such shares in the future.

Anti-takeover provisions may limit the ability of another party to acquire us, which could cause our stock price to decline.

We are a Delaware corporation. Delaware law contains provisions that could discourage, delay or prevent a third party from acquiring us, even if doing so may be beneficial to our stockholders, which could cause our stock price to decline. In addition, these provisions could limit the price investors would be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock.

Non-U.S. investors may have difficulty effecting service of process against us or enforcing judgments against us in courts of non-U.S. jurisdictions.

We are a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware. All of our directors and officers reside in the United States. It may not be possible for non-U.S. investors to effect service of process within their own jurisdictions upon our company and our directors and officers. In addition, it may not be possible for non-U.S. investors to collect from our company, its directors and officers, judgments obtained in courts in such non-U.S. jurisdictions predicated on non-U.S. legislation.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish or cease publishing research or reports about us, our business or our market, or if they change their recommendations regarding our stock adversely, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If any of the analysts who may cover us change their recommendation regarding our stock adversely, or provide more favorable relative recommendations about our competitors, our stock price would likely decline. If any analyst who may cover us were to cease coverage of our company or fail to regularly publish reports on us, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS

Not applicable.

ITEM 2. PROPERTIES

Through our subsidiaries, we lease the land and buildings for 29 operating restaurant locations in the U.S. The terms for our leases vary from two to twenty years and have options to extend. We lease some of our restaurant facilities under “triple net” leases that require us to pay minimum rent, real estate taxes, maintenance costs and insurance premiums and, in some instances, percentage rent based on sales in excess of specified amounts. Our corporate employees work from home.

Our facilities are suitable and adequate for our business as it is presently conducted.

ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

Various subsidiaries of Amergent are delinquent in payment of payroll taxes to taxing authorities. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, approximately \$2.0 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, of employee and employer taxes (including estimated penalties and interest) was accrued but not remitted in years prior to 2019 to certain taxing authorities by certain of these subsidiaries for cash compensation paid. As a result, these subsidiaries are liable for such payroll taxes. These subsidiaries have received warnings and demands from the taxing authorities and management is prioritizing and working with the taxing authorities to make these payments in order to avoid further penalties and interest. Failure to remit these payments promptly could result in increased penalty fees.

During 2021 and 2020 the Company was in arrears on rent due on several of its leases as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, the Company has pending litigation related to 7 sites of which 4 have permanently closed. The outcome of this litigation could result in the permanent closure of additional restaurant locations as well as the possibility of the Company being required to pay interest and damages, modify certain leases on unfavorable terms and could result in material impairments to the Company’s assets.

Amergent is not aware of changes to claims previously reported or other claims that it deems as claims outside the ordinary course of business or otherwise, at this time, material.

From time to time, Amergent may be involved in legal proceedings and claims that arise in the ordinary course of business, and may generally be covered by insurance or otherwise determined to be immaterial to the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

PART II

ITEM 5. MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

As of December 31, 2021, we had 15,706,736 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding, respectively, and approximately 230 shareholders of record and approximately 2,500 shareholders. Amergent's common stock is quoted on the OTCQB market of the OTC Markets Group, Inc. under the symbol "AMGH."

We currently have no expectation to pay cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future.

UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

None.

EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

Pursuant to the SEC's Regulation S-K Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 106.01, the information required by this Item pursuant to Item 201(d) of Regulation S-K relating to securities authorized for issuance under the Corporation's equity compensation plans is located in Item 12 of Part III of this Annual Report and is incorporated herein by reference.

ITEM 6. [RESERVED]

ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion of our results of operations and financial condition together with our audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 including the notes thereto, included in this Report. The discussion below contains forward-looking statements and involves numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described in Item 1A. "Risk Factors". Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made. We undertake no obligation to update or revise such statements to reflect new circumstances or unanticipated events as they occur, and you are urged to review and consider disclosures that we make in this and other reports that discuss factors germane to our business.

Overview

We operate and franchise a system-wide total of 42 fast casual restaurants, of which 29 are company-owned (an additional location opened January 4, 2022) and included in our consolidated and combined financial statements and 13 are owned and operated by franchisees under franchise agreements.

Our business strategy includes expansion through internal growth by acquiring complementary businesses.

American Burger Company (“ABC”) is a fast-casual dining chain consisting of 2 company-owned locations in North Carolina and New York, known for its diverse menu featuring fresh salads, customized burgers, milk shakes, sandwiches, and beer and wine.

BGR: The Burger Joint (“BGR”) was acquired in March 2015 and consists of 7 company-owned locations and 7 franchisee-operated locations in the United States. The former locations in the Middle East are closed.

Little Big Burger (“LBB”) was acquired in September 2015 and currently consists of 16 company-owned locations in the Portland, Oregon, Seattle, Washington, and Charlotte, North Carolina areas. One location was temporarily closed at December 31, 2021 due to lack of available employees. The newest location at the University of Oregon was leased in August 2021 and became operational in December 2021. Of the company-owned restaurants, 8 of those locations are operated under partnership agreements with investors where we control the management and operations of the stores and the partner supplies the capital to open the store in exchange for a non-controlling interest.

Pie Squared Holdings (“PIE”) was acquired on August 30, 2021. PIE, directly and through its 4 wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns, operates and franchises pizza restaurants operating under the tradename PizzaRev. The PizzaRev stores consist of 3 company-owned locations, one of which opened on January 4, 2022, and nine franchised locations. Three of these franchised locations were not open at the time of purchase and are not included in our total store count. One additional franchise location is planned to open in 2022.

The Jantzen Beach, Oregon gaming location was a former Hooters of America location and is only open for online gaming sales, drinks and a limited food menu.

Hooters of America redeemed a portion of the Company’s ownership interest in the entity and paid \$0.3 million to the Company in October 2021. After the redemption, the Company’s effective economic interest in Hooters of America was less than 1%. We do not intend to open any new Hooters franchises in the near future.

Recent Developments

Recent Business Trends

Throughout 2021 we faced varying degrees of COVID-19 pandemic related pressures. In spite of this, our sales have continued to increase from the second through the fourth quarters of 2021 when compared to the corresponding quarters in 2020. Our revenue in the fourth quarters of 2021 and 2020 was \$4.8 million and \$4.5 million, respectively, and our revenue for fiscal years 2021 and 2020 was \$20.7 million and \$18.8 million, respectively. This represents a fourth quarter increase in revenue of 6.7% and an annual increase in revenue of 10.6%.

Looking forward to 2022, we anticipate continued inflationary pressures on our restaurant cost of sales and restaurant operating expenses. We also face a tight and competitive labor market throughout all locations. Our management team has and will continue to innovatively approach these challenges.

Future Plans

In August 2021, we acquired Pie Squared Holdings, which came with three company-owned stores and nine franchised stores. These stores operate under the tradename PizzaRev. We anticipate acquiring additional existing restaurant concepts during 2022.

COVID-19 Pandemic Update

In early March 2020, the COVID-19 pandemic was declared to be a National Public Health Emergency, and the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, as well as state and local legislative bodies and health departments, began issuing orders related to social distancing requirements, reduced restaurant seating capacity and other restrictions which resulted in a significant reduction in traffic at our restaurants. As of mid-March 2020, the ordinances tightened, and dine-in capacity was eliminated or severely restricted. By April 2020, at the request of most state and local legislative bodies, we closed all of our dining rooms and began to operate in a take-out and delivery only capacity. In early May 2020, states began allowing the re-opening of dining rooms in a limited capacity and by the end of June 2020, we had re-opened dining rooms in approximately 95% of our restaurants, while adhering to social distancing restrictions, which limited the number of guests we could serve in our restaurants at one time. During November 2020, rising case rates resulted in certain jurisdictions implementing restrictions that again reduced dining room capacity or mandated the re-closure of dining rooms. As a result, we began fiscal 2021 with significant limitations on our operations, which over the course of the fiscal year varied widely from time to time, state to state and city to city; however, nonetheless negatively impacted our sales. Once COVID-19 vaccines were approved and moved into wider distribution in the United States in early to mid-2021, public health conditions improved and almost all of the COVID-19 restrictions on businesses eased.

While cases continue to decline, and staffing continues to improve, overall consumer and business activity remains muted in certain markets as consumer behaviors have changed due to the COVID-19 pandemic and some businesses have yet to bring employees back into their offices. Our restaurant operations have been and could again in the future be disrupted by team member staffing issues because of illness, exclusion, fear of contracting COVID-19 or caring for family members due to COVID-19, legal requirements for employee vaccinations or COVID testing, lack of labor supply, competitive labor pressures, or for other reasons. Furthermore, inflation has been and is elevated across our business, including food costs, due in part to the supply chain impacts of the pandemic. We remain in regular contact with our major suppliers and while, to date, we have not experienced significant disruptions in our supply chain due to the COVID-19 pandemic, we could see significant future disruptions should the impacts of the pandemic continue. Currently, national, state and local jurisdictions have removed their capacity restrictions on businesses and, therefore, our restaurants are serving customers in our dining rooms without social distancing requirements. However, it is possible additional outbreaks could lead to restrictive measures that could impact our guest demand and dining room capacity.

PPP Loan

On March 27, 2020, Congress passed The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”), which included the Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”) for small businesses. On April 27, 2020, Amergent received a PPP loan of \$2.1 million. Due to the Spin-Off and Merger, Amergent was not publicly traded at the time of the loan application or funding. The note bears interest at 1% per year, matures in April 2022, and requires monthly interest and principal payments of approximately \$0.1 million beginning in November 2020 and through maturity. The currently issued guidelines of the program allow for the loan proceeds to be forgiven if certain requirements are met. Any loan proceeds not forgiven will be repaid in full. The Company had applied for loan forgiveness in the full amount of the loan, but the request was initially denied. The Company discussed the forgiveness request with the government agency that granted the loan and in March 2022, the U.S. SBA reversed its initial decision and will once again review the Company’s application for loan forgiveness. No assurance can be given as to the amount, if any, of forgiveness. The application for forgiveness allowed the Company to defer the timing of repayment until the forgiveness assessment is completed.

On February 25, 2021, the Company received a second PPP loan in the amount of \$2.0 million. The note bears interest at 1% per year, matures on February 25, 2026, and requires monthly principal and interest payments of approximately \$45,000 beginning June 25, 2022 through maturity. The loan may be forgiven if certain criteria are met. No assurance can be given as to the amount, if any, of forgiveness. The Company will apply for complete forgiveness of this loan in 2022.

Employee Retention Credit

The Employee Retention Credit (“ERC”) under the CARES Act is a refundable tax credit which encourages businesses to keep employees on the payroll during the COVID-19 pandemic. Eligible employers can qualify for up to \$7,000 of credit for each employee based on qualified wages paid after December 31, 2020 and before January 1, 2022. Qualified wages are any wages paid to an employee (for employers that averaged fewer than 100 full-time employees in 2019) or the wages paid to an employee for the time that the employee is providing and not providing services (for employers that averaged more than 500 full-time employees in 2019) due to an economic hardship, specifically, either (1) a full or partial suspension of operations by order of a governmental authority due to COVID-19, or (2) a significant decline in gross receipts. The Company recognized \$2.5 million of ERC as a contra-expense in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021. The program ended on January 1, 2022.

Acquisition

On August 30, 2021, the Company purchased all of the outstanding membership interests in Pie Squared Holdings LLC (“Pie Squared Holdings”) pursuant to a Unit Purchase Agreement (“Purchase Agreement”). Pie Squared Holdings, directly and through its four wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns, operates and franchises pizza restaurants operating under the tradename PizzaRev. The PizzaRev stores consist of three company owned stores and six franchised locations. The purchase price is an 8% secured, convertible promissory note (“Note”) with a face value of \$1.0 million and a fair value of \$1.2 million at the acquisition date. Transaction costs of \$0.2 million were incurred in connection with the acquisition and charged to general and administrative expenses in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Restaurant Revitalization Fund

The American Rescue Plan Act established the Restaurant Revitalization Fund (“RRF”) to provide funding to help restaurants and other eligible businesses keep their doors open. This program will provide restaurants with funding equal to their pandemic-related revenue loss up to \$10.0 million per business and no more than \$5.0 million per physical location. Prior to the acquisition, Pie Squared Holdings had obtained \$10.0 million of funding under the RRF, of which \$2.0 million was unspent as of the acquisition date. The Company used \$0.5 million of this amount and recorded it as a contra-expense in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021 COMPARED TO THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020

Our results of operations are summarized below:

(in thousands)	Twelve Months Ended				
	December 31, 2021		December 31, 2020		% Change
	Amount	% of Revenue*	Amount	% of Revenue*	
Revenue:					
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 19,797	95.9%	\$ 18,131	96.6%	9.2%
Gaming income, net	403	1.9%	292	1.6%	38.0%
Franchise income	452	2.2%	341	1.8%	32.6%
Total revenue	20,652		18,764		
Expenses:					
Restaurant cost of sales	6,172	31.2%	5,750	31.7%	7.3%
Restaurant operating expenses	13,262	67.0%	13,195	72.8%	0.5%
Restaurant pre-opening and closing expenses	8	—%	288	1.6%	(97.2)%
General and administrative expenses	5,210	25.2%	4,692	25.0%	11.0%
Asset impairment charges	1,456	7.1%	1,578	8.4%	(7.7)%
Depreciation and amortization	1,047	5.1%	1,525	8.1%	(31.3)%
Employee retention credit and other grant income	(3,009)	(14.6)%	—	—%	100.0%
Total expenses	24,146		27,028		
Operating loss	(3,494)		(8,264)		
Other income (expense):					
Interest expense	(656)	(3.2)%	(684)	(3.6)%	(4.1)%
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	119	0.6%	616	3.3%	(80.7)%
Change in fair value of investment	(244)	(1.2)%	(1,232)	(6.6)%	(80.2)%
Change in fair value of convertible promissory note	95	0.5%	—	—%	100.0%
Debt extinguishment expense	—	—%	(11,808)	(62.9)%	(100.0)%
Gain on sale of subsidiary	58	0.6%	—	—%	100.0%
Gain on extinguished lease liabilities	412	2.0%	506	2.7%	(18.6)%
Other income	310	1.5%	282	1.5%	9.9%
Total other income (expense)	94		(12,320)		
Loss before income taxes	(3,400)		(20,584)		
Income tax expense	(118)	(0.6)%	(7)	—%	1,585.7%
Consolidated and combined net loss	\$ (3,518)		\$ (20,591)		

* Restaurant cost of sales, operating expenses and pre-opening and closing expenses percentages are based on restaurant sales, net. Other percentages are based on total revenue.

Revenue

Total revenue increased to \$20.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 from \$18.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2021	
	Amount	% of Revenue
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 19,797	95.9%
Gaming income, net	403	1.9%
Franchise income	452	2.1%
Total revenue	\$ 20,652	100.0%

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31, 2020	
	Amount	% of Revenue
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 18,131	96.6%
Gaming income, net	292	1.6%
Franchise income	341	1.8%
Total revenue	\$ 18,764	100.0%

- Revenue from restaurant sales increased 9.2% to \$19.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$18.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The primary reasons for the increase were due to increased occupancy and declining hesitancy from the public to dine in public locations as a result of the rebound from the COVID-19 pandemic.
- Gaming income increased 38.0% to \$0.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The primary reason for this increase was due to the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic recovery.
- Franchise income increased 32.6% to \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$0.3 million during the year ended December 31, 2020. The primary reason for this increase was due to our franchise stores recovering from the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic beginning during the second quarter of 2021 and continuing through year end based on declining hesitancy from the public to dine in public locations.

Restaurant cost of sales

Restaurant cost of sales increased to \$6.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 from \$5.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The restaurant cost of sales as a percentage of restaurant sales decreased to 31.2% for the year ended December 31, 2021 from 31.7% for the year ended December 31, 2020. The overall increase in cost of sales was due to the 9.2% increase in restaurant revenue to \$19.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to \$18.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Restaurant operating expenses

Restaurant operating expenses increased to \$13.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2021 from \$13.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The restaurant operating expenses as a percentage of restaurant operating expenses decreased to 67.0% for the year ended December 31, 2021 from 72.8% for the year ended December 31, 2020 and was driven by the overall increase in restaurant revenue and the corresponding adjustment of labor at the store level and tighter controls of store level operating expenses.

Restaurant pre-opening and closing expenses

There was \$8,000 in restaurant pre-opening and closing expenses for the year ended December 31, 2021 compared to \$0.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The decrease is primarily due to limited restaurant openings and closings in the year ended December 31, 2021. During the year ended December 31, 2021, we had three PizzaRev stores and the LBB University of Oregon that opened but did not incur any pre-opening expenses.

General and administrative expense ("G&A")

G&A expenses increased to \$5.2 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, from \$4.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2021, audit, legal and other professional services increased by \$0.3 million due to transaction costs of \$0.2 million incurred in connection with the acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings, as well as \$0.1 million of costs incurred due to negotiating lease terminations, extensions and relief from COVID-19 closures and the related accounting fees. There was also an increase of \$0.2 million in advertising, insurance and other expenses and an increase of \$0.1 million in salary and benefits after these amounts had been reduced in 2020 due to less need during the COVID-19 pandemic. These increases were offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in shareholder services and fees incurred in connection with the spin-off from Chanticleer in 2020. Significant components of G&A expenses are summarized as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020
Audit, legal and other professional services	\$ 2,314	\$ 2,013
Salary and benefits	2,129	1,998
Advertising, insurance and other	672	494
Shareholder services and fees	31	169
Travel and entertainment	64	18
Total G&A Expenses	<u>\$ 5,210</u>	<u>\$ 4,692</u>

Asset impairment charges

Asset impairment charges decreased to \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$1.6 million in the year ended December 31, 2020. During the year ended December 31, 2021, we recorded an impairment on trademark/tradenames of approximately \$0.3 million, property and equipment of approximately \$0.4 million and right-of-use asset of approximately \$0.7 million primarily due to ongoing cash flow implications resulting from the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, we recorded an impairment on trademark/tradenames of approximately \$0.3 million, property and equipment of approximately \$0.8 million and right-of-use asset of approximately \$0.5 million primarily due to the lower level of cash flow at the store level along with the permanent closures related to the impact of COVID-19 on operations.

Depreciation and amortization

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$1.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2021, compared to \$1.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. We have curtailed opening new stores and making acquisitions of property and equipment in the past several years due to our financial condition. Recent impairments of property and equipment and intangible assets have also caused a decrease in the gross value of the underlying assets, thereby resulting in a decrease in depreciation and amortization expense.

Other income (expense)

Interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2021 of \$0.7 million was comparable to the comparative period in 2020 of \$0.7 million. This is consistent with the low interest rate on new borrowings in 2021.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the change in fair value of derivative liabilities was a gain of \$0.1 million related to the True-Up Payment derivative. Derivative liabilities are marked to market on a quarterly basis and fluctuations in value are reflective of the fair market value at the point in time at which the instruments are measured. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the change in fair value of derivative liabilities and warrants was a gain of \$0.6 million. The income in the year ended December 31, 2020 was primarily due to a decrease in our stock price, thus driving a decrease in the value of the derivative instruments. The True-Up Payment was settled in July 2021 with a payment of \$66,136.

In connection with the Merger, the Company obtained warrants to purchase 186,101 shares of Sonnet at \$0.001 per share. The warrants were exercised in 2020 and common stock is now held. The share price of Sonnet has decreased since the Merger and a loss on investment of \$0.2 million was recognized for the year ended December 31, 2021. Additionally, shares of Sonnet were sold in 2021 and we received proceeds of \$0.1 million. We recognized a loss on investment of \$1.2 million during the year ended December 31, 2020. This common stock will continue to be recorded at fair value until the securities are sold. At December 31, 2021, we held 122,064 shares with a fair value of approximately \$50,000.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we issued an 8% secured, convertible promissory note as consideration for the acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings. We have elected to measure the convertible promissory note at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized in operations. We recognized a gain on fair value of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2021. There were no similar transactions during the year ended December 31, 2020.

On April 1, 2020, we exchanged the then existing 8% non-convertible notes for 10% convertible notes. Warrants to purchase common stock were also issued in connection with the issuance of the new notes. We recorded an \$11.8 million loss on the extinguishment of the 8% notes based on the difference in the carrying value of the old notes and the fair value of the new notes and warrants issued.

On October 8, 2021, we sold West End Wings LTD, our Hooters restaurant located in Nottingham, England, to Hard Four Consultancy Limited (UK) for the final purchase price of £0.4 million (approximately \$0.6 million). We recognized a gain on sale of subsidiary of \$0.1 million during the year ended December 31, 2021. There were no similar transactions during the year ended December 31, 2020.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, we recognized a gain on extinguished lease liabilities of \$0.4 million, compared to \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, due to the derecognition of operating lease liabilities resulting from our negotiation of the cancellation of our obligations under certain lease agreements. The cancellations resulted from the COVID-19 pandemic.

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS FOR THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2021 COMPARED TO THE YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020

(in thousands)	Year Ended December 31,	
	2021	2020
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (4,474)	\$ (5,617)
Net cash used in investing activities	2,978	(64)
Net cash provided by financing activities	1,902	7,108
Effect of foreign currency exchange rates	(16)	—
	<u>\$ 390</u>	<u>\$ 1,427</u>

Cash used in operating activities was approximately \$4.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2021. This use of cash was primarily driven by the net loss incurred of \$3.5 million offset by non-cash charges to operations of \$3.2 million. The non-cash charges in 2021 consist primarily of asset impairment charges of \$1.5 million, depreciation and amortization of property and equipment, intangible assets and right-of-use assets totaling \$2.0 million and amortization of debt discount of \$0.2 million, offset by gain on extinguished lease liabilities of \$0.4 million and gain on sale of subsidiary of \$0.1 million. The balance of the change in cash flows from operating activities was related to net movements in asset and liability accounts.

Cash used in operating activities was approximately \$5.6 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. This use of cash was primarily driven by the net loss incurred of \$20.6 million offset by non-cash charges to operations of \$16.2 million. The non-cash charges in 2020 consist primarily of loss on debt extinguishment of \$11.8 million, loss on investments of \$1.2 million, asset impairment charges of \$1.6 million and depreciation and amortization of property and equipment, intangible assets and right-of-use assets totaling \$2.6 million, offset by gain in fair value of derivative liabilities of \$0.6 million and gain on extinguished lease liabilities of \$0.5 million. The balance of the change in cash flows from operating activities was related to net movements in asset and liability accounts.

Cash provided by investing activities during the year ended December 31, 2021 was primarily related to \$2.0 million cash and restricted cash acquired in connection with the acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings, \$0.6 million net proceeds from the sale of the UK subsidiary and \$0.5 million proceeds from the sale of investments. Cash used in investing activities during the year ended December 31, 2020 was \$0.1 million for the purchase of property and equipment.

Cash provided by financing activities for the year ended December 31, 2021 was approximately \$1.9 million compared to cash provided by financing activities of approximately \$7.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. Cash provided by financing activities during 2021 was primarily related to proceeds of \$2.0 million from a PPP loan. The primary drivers of the cash provided by financing activities during the year ended December 31, 2020 were proceeds from the bridge preferred equity investment, the exercise of warrants, and the \$5.4 million of Merger Consideration received.

LIQUIDITY, CAPITAL RESOURCES AND GOING CONCERN

Liquidity, Capital Resources and Going Concern

As of December 31, 2021, our cash balance was \$2.3 million, of which \$1.7 million was restricted cash, our working capital deficiency was \$12.5 million and we had significant near-term commitments and contractual obligations. The level of additional cash needed to fund operations and our ability to conduct business for the next 12 months will be influenced primarily by the following factors:

- our ability to access the capital and debt markets to satisfy current obligations and operate the business;
- our ability to qualify for and access financial stimulus programs available through federal and state government programs;
- our ability to refinance or otherwise extend maturities of current debt obligations;
- our ability to manage our operating expenses and maintain gross margins;
- popularity of and demand for our fast-casual dining concepts; and
- general economic conditions and changes in consumer discretionary income.

We have typically funded our operating costs, acquisition activities, working capital requirements and capital expenditures with proceeds from the issuances of our common stock and other financing arrangements, including convertible debt, lines of credit, notes payable, capital leases, and other forms of external financing.

On March 10, 2020, the World Health Organization characterized the novel COVID-19 virus as a global pandemic. The COVID-19 outbreak in the United States has resulted in a significant impact throughout the hospitality industry. The Company has been impacted due to restrictions placed on them by state and local governments that caused temporary restaurant closures or significantly reduced the Company's ability to operate, temporarily restricting the Company's restaurants to take-out only. It is difficult to estimate the length or severity of this outbreak; however, the Company has made operational changes, as needed, to reduce the impact. However, there can be no certainty regarding the length and severity of the outbreak and such its ultimate financial impact on the restaurant operations.

As Amergent executes its business plan over the next 12 months, it intends to carefully monitor the impact of its working capital needs and cash balances relative to the availability of cost-effective debt and equity financing. In the event that capital is not available, Amergent may then have to scale back or freeze its operations plans, sell assets on less than favorable terms, reduce expenses, and/or curtail future acquisition plans to manage its liquidity and capital resources.

The Company's current operating losses, combined with its working capital deficit and uncertainties regarding the impact of COVID-19, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

In addition, our business is subject to additional risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described in Item 1A. "Risk Factors".

The consolidated and combined financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Our reported results of operations and financial position are dependent upon the application of certain accounting policies and estimates that require subjective or complex judgments. Such estimates are inherently uncertain and changes in such estimates could have a significant impact on reported results and balances for the periods presented as well as future periods. The following is a description of what we consider to be our most critical accounting policies.

Leases

We determine if a contract contains a lease at inception. Our material operating leases consist of restaurant locations and office space. Our leases generally have remaining terms of 1-20 years and most include options to extend the leases for additional 5-year periods. Generally, the lease term is the minimum of the noncancelable period of the lease or the lease term inclusive of reasonably certain renewal periods up to a term of 20 years. If the estimate of our reasonably certain lease term was changed, our depreciation and rent expense could differ materially.

Operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date. Operating lease liabilities represent the present value of lease payments not yet paid. Operating lease assets represent our right to use an underlying asset and are based upon the operating lease liabilities adjusted for prepayments or accrued lease payments, initial direct costs, lease incentives, and impairment of operating lease assets. To determine the present value of lease payments not yet paid, we estimate incremental borrowing rates corresponding to the reasonably certain lease term. As we have no committed credit facilities, secured or otherwise, we estimate this rate based on prevailing financial market conditions, comparable company and credit analysis, and management judgment. If the estimate of our incremental borrowing rate was changed, our operating lease assets and liabilities could differ materially.

Estimated Lease Termination and Other Closing Costs

Once we have determined that a restaurant location is to be closed, we estimate the expected proceeds to be received from such disposal and impair the carrying value of the net assets of such locations to this estimate and report these net assets as assets held for sale. Our estimate of disposal proceeds is dependent upon multiple assumptions including our ability to identify a buyer as well as the general market for commercial real estate at the expected time of disposal. Actual results could significantly differ from these estimates, which could result in a significant impact to reported operations in future periods. Assets that have been impaired to their estimated disposal proceeds are maintained at the lower of this new carrying value or the most recently developed estimate of eventual proceeds.

Intangible Assets

Trademark/Tradenames

Certain of the Company's trademark/tradenames have been classified as indefinite-lived intangible assets and are not amortized, but instead are reviewed for impairment at least annually or more frequently if indicators of impairment exist. Definite lived intangible assets are assessed for impairment using methods discussed below in the *long-lived assets* section. The Company's indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually by estimating their fair value and comparing it to the asset's carrying value. The Company estimates the fair value of indefinite-lived tradenames using the relief-from-royalty method, which requires assumptions related to projected sales from its annual long-range plan; assumed royalty rates that could be payable if the Company did not own the trademarks; and a discount rate.

Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, operating lease assets, and purchased intangible assets subject to depreciation and amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Some of the events or changes in circumstances that would trigger an impairment test include, but are not limited to:

- significant under-performance relative to expected and/or historical results (negative comparable sales growth or operating cash flows for two consecutive years);
- significant negative industry or economic trends;
- knowledge of transactions involving the sale of similar property at amounts below the Company's carrying value; or
- the Company's expectation to dispose of long-lived assets before the end of their estimated useful lives, even though the assets do not meet the criteria to be classified as "Held for Sale."

If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

Due to the continued impact of this pandemic on the Company's business, management performed an impairment analysis of its long-lived assets at each quarter end in 2021 and 2020, including December 31, 2021 and 2020, and determined that the carrying value of the Company's trademark/tradenames intangible asset, property and equipment and operating lease assets were impaired for an aggregate amount of \$1.5 million and \$1.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively. The determination was based on the best judgment of management for the future of the assets and on information known at the time of the assessment.

Goodwill

Goodwill is not subject to amortization but is tested at least annually or when impairment indicators are present. When evaluating goodwill for impairment, the Company may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that a reporting unit is impaired. If the Company does not perform a qualitative assessment, or determines that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, a quantitative assessment is performed to calculate the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the estimated fair value, an impairment charge is recorded to reduce the carrying value to the estimated fair value. The Company's decision to perform a qualitative impairment assessment is influenced by a number of factors, including the significance of the excess of the reporting unit's estimated fair value over carrying value at the last quantitative assessment date, the amount of time in between quantitative fair value assessments, and the price of our common stock. Impairment is measured as the excess of carrying value of the goodwill to its estimated fair value. Due to the ongoing impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's business, management performed an impairment analysis of goodwill as of each quarter end in 2021 and 2020, including December 31, 2021 and 2020. No goodwill impairment was required in 2021 and 2020.

Derivative Liabilities

Accounting for the derivative liabilities relating to the Company's true-up payment, warrants and debt conversion feature requires Amergent's management to exercise judgment and make estimates and assumptions regarding fair value. Each derivative liability was initially recorded at fair value upon the date of issuance and is subsequently remeasured to fair value at each reporting date, with changes recognized in the consolidated and combined statement of operations until the liability expires or qualifies for equity classification. See Note 12 to the consolidated and combined financial statements for a discussion of these liabilities. In July 2021, the true-up payment was made and there was no derivative liability as of December 31, 2021.

Business Combination Accounting

Accounting for assets acquired, liabilities assumed and consideration transferred in a business combination requires Amergent's management to exercise judgment and make estimates and assumptions regarding fair value. The Company acquired Pie Squared Holdings during the year ended December 31, 2021, resulting in the Company recording the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at fair value on the acquisition date, as well as fair valuing the convertible promissory note issued as consideration for the business combination. The Company elected the fair value option to account for the convertible promissory note. The convertible promissory note was initially recorded at fair value at the acquisition date and will be subsequently remeasured to fair value at each reporting date, with changes recognized in the consolidated and combined statement of operations until the liability is repaid or converted into common stock.

In addition, the Company assumed all the rights and obligations of Pie Squared Holdings that arose from transactions of Pie Squared Holdings prior to the business combination, both stated rights and obligations as well as those that are contingent. Pie Squared Holdings applied for and received an approximately \$10.0 million grant from the U.S. SBA under the RRF and used approximately \$8.0 million to repay existing debt of Pie Squared Holdings and to fund some of its operating expenses. Under the RRF there is a requirement that the grant monies be for "eligible uses." The Company, through the structure of the acquisition, is now responsible that the grant proceeds were, in fact, properly obtained and disbursed for "eligible uses." If it is determined that Pie Squared Holdings obtained the grant improperly or the disbursement of such grant monies were not "eligible uses," then the Company would be responsible for the ramifications of such actions, including repayment of the approximately \$10.0 million of grant monies, among other items. Management completed its analysis of this contingency and concluded that, at this time, a liability does not need to be recorded for this contingency. In connection with the acquisition, the Company obtained an indemnification from the sellers which is inclusive of any matters related to the RRF.

Modification of Debt

When we change the terms of existing notes payable, we evaluate the amendments under ASC 470-50, *Debt Modification and Extinguishment* to determine whether the change should be treated as a modification or as a debt extinguishment. This evaluation includes analyzing whether there are significant and consequential changes to the economic substance of the note. If the change is deemed insignificant then the change is considered a debt modification, whereas if the change is substantial the change is reflected as a debt extinguishment.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

A description of recently issued accounting pronouncements that may potentially impact our financial position and results of operations is disclosed in Note 2 to the consolidated and combined financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

As a smaller reporting company, Amergent is not required to provide the information required by this Item 7A.

ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Table of Contents

	Page Number
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (PCAOB ID 677)	40
Consolidated and Combined Balance Sheets	43
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Operations	44
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Comprehensive Loss	45
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Stockholders' Deficit	46
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Cash Flows	48
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements	50

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders
Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Charlotte, North Carolina

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated and combined balance sheets of Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries (the “Company”) as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the related consolidated and combined statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders’ deficit, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the “financial statements”). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2021 and 2020, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Substantial Doubt about the Company’s Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company incurred \$3.5 million in losses for the year ended December 31, 2021, that included \$1.5 million in asset impairments, and the Company has a working capital deficit of approximately \$12.5 million as of December 31, 2021. These conditions raise substantial doubt about the Company’s ability to continue as a going concern. Management’s evaluations of the events and conditions and management’s plans regarding those matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company’s management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company’s financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (“PCAOB”) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits, we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company’s internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matters

The critical audit matters communicated below are matters arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that were communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relate to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matters below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matters or on the accounts or disclosures to which they relate.

Impairment of Long-Lived Assets and Operating Lease Assets

Critical Audit Matter Description –

The Company periodically evaluates the carrying amount of long-lived assets when events and circumstances warrant such a review to ascertain if any assets have been impaired. As a result of the continued impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company, management performed an impairment analysis at the store-level, which represents the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are independent of the cash flows of other assets. The carrying amount of long-lived assets and operating lease assets, is considered impaired when the carrying value of the asset group exceeds the expected future cash flows from the asset group. As of December 31, 2021, long-lived assets aggregated to \$4.0 million and operating lease assets aggregated to \$8.0 million. During fiscal year 2021, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$747,000 and \$708,000 to long-lived assets and operating lease assets, respectively.

Inherent in the impairment analysis of long-lived assets and operating lease assets are certain significant judgments and estimates related to forecasted cash flows and revenues. As disclosed by management, changes in these assumptions can significantly impact the valuation of long-lived assets and operating lease assets, and the impairment charge that is recorded.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit –

Our audit procedures related to the forecasted cash flows and revenues used in the long-lived asset and operating lease asset impairment analyses included the following:

- Obtaining an understanding of the relevant controls related to management’s evaluation of long-lived asset impairment analyses.
- Evaluating the reasonableness of management’s cash flow forecasts by comparing the forecasts to historical performance, considering actual financial performance and management expectations for future performance.
- Performing procedures including reviewing the sensitivity over the assumptions used in the impairment analysis to assess their impact on the determination of fair value.

Impairment Assessment of Goodwill and Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Critical Audit Matter Description –

As described in Note 7 to the combined and consolidated financial statements, the Company had a goodwill balance of \$7.8 million, and an indefinite lived tradename balance of \$2.3 million at December 31, 2021.

- Goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually at the reporting unit level or more frequently when events occur, or circumstances change. The evaluation requires a comparison of the estimated fair value of the asset to the carrying value of the asset. If the carrying value of the asset exceeds its fair value, an impairment charge is recorded.

The Company utilized a third-party consultant to perform an impairment test on both goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets. As the Company has a single reporting unit, management utilized a market capitalization approach in determining the fair value of the entity as part of the impairment assessment of goodwill. The Company utilized a relief from royalty method to estimate the fair value of indefinite-lived tradenames. As disclosed by management, changes in key assumptions in the relief from royalty approach could have a significant impact on the estimate of future cash flows and therefore, on the amount of any impairment charge. The determination of an impairment indicator on goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets requires management judgments and involves significant assumptions.

How the Critical Matter Was Addressed in the Audit –

The primary audit procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included:

- Obtaining an understanding of the relevant controls related to management’s evaluation of goodwill and other indefinite-lived asset impairment analyses.
- Evaluating management’s determination of reporting units and segments
- Reviewing and independently corroborating management’s calculation of the fair value of the Company, which consists of a single reporting unit, utilizing a market capitalization approach.
- Reviewing management’s inputs, assumptions and projections utilized in the estimation of the fair value of the Company’s indefinite-lived tradenames.
- Testing completeness and accuracy of the data used in impairment analyses.
- Performing sensitivity analyses over the Company’s annual goodwill and indefinite-lived tradename impairment analyses.

Restaurant Revitalization Fund Program

Critical Audit Matter Description –

As described in Notes 2 and 3 of the combined and consolidated financial statements, the Company entered into a business combination transaction during the year ended December 31, 2021. Certain assets and liabilities acquired were as result of the acquired company applying for and receiving funds under the Restaurant Revitalization Fund (“RRF”) Program which was part of a COVID-19 federal government stimulus program passed into law as part of the Coronavirus Aid, and Economic Security Act (“CARES Act”). Management assessed the eligibility of the use of funds prior to the business combination as well as the eligibility of the acquired company to apply for the program in determining the fair value of the assets and liabilities to be recognized in the business combination accounting.

We identified this as a critical audit matter because of the judgments necessary to determine if a contingency was present regarding the acquired company’s application for and use of funds under the RRF program prior to the acquisition. This matter required substantial audit effort due judgements involved in determining program eligibility and proper use of funds as well as the materiality of the RRF proceeds received.

How the Critical Audit Matter Was Addressed in the Audit –

The primary audit procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included:

- Obtaining an understanding of the relevant controls related to management’s accounting unusual and complex transactions.
- Reviewing management’s assessment that the acquired entity was eligible to receive funds under the RRF program as well as compared the funds utilized under the program to available guidance issued by the United States federal government.

/s/ Cherry Bekaert LLP

We have served as the Company’s auditor since 2015.

Charlotte, North Carolina
April 15, 2022

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Balance Sheets

(in thousands except share and per share data)	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash	\$ 646	\$ 678
Restricted cash	1,672	1,250
Investments	50	413
Accounts and other receivables	865	314
Inventories	182	173
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	360	291
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	3,775	3,119
Property and equipment, net	3,115	3,703
Operating lease assets	8,021	9,529
Intangible assets, net	3,129	3,044
Goodwill	7,810	8,591
Investments	16	365
Deposits and other assets	352	296
TOTAL ASSETS	\$ 26,218	\$ 28,647
LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE SHARES, AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 6,844	\$ 8,667
Current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable	3,264	2,339
Current operating lease liabilities	4,599	4,209
Deferred grant income	1,545	—
Derivative liabilities	—	185
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	16,252	15,400
Long-term operating lease liabilities	8,644	10,678
Contract liabilities	757	795
Deferred tax liabilities	150	109
Long-term debt and notes payable (includes debt measured at fair value of \$599 at December 31, 2021)	6,593	4,354
TOTAL LIABILITIES	32,396	31,336
Commitments and contingencies (see Note 13)		
Convertible Preferred Stock: Series 2: \$1,000 stated value; authorized 1,500 shares; 100 and 787 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively		
	58	460
Stockholders' Deficit:		
Common stock: \$0.0001 par value; authorized 50,000,000 shares; 15,706,736 and 14,282,736 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020, respectively	2	1
Additional paid-in-capital	92,882	92,433
Accumulated deficit	(97,963)	(94,587)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	—	(26)
Total Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. Stockholders' Deficit	(5,079)	(2,179)
Non-controlling interests	(1,157)	(970)
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	(6,236)	(3,149)
TOTAL LIABILITIES, REDEEMABLE SHARES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT	\$ 26,218	\$ 28,647

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Operations

(in thousands except share and per share data)	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Revenue:		
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 19,797	\$ 18,131
Gaming income, net	403	292
Franchise income	452	341
Total revenue	20,652	18,764
Expenses:		
Restaurant cost of sales	6,172	5,750
Restaurant operating expenses	13,262	13,195
Restaurant pre-opening and closing expenses	8	288
General and administrative expenses	5,210	4,692
Asset impairment charges	1,456	1,578
Depreciation and amortization	1,047	1,525
Employee retention credit and other grant income	(3,009)	—
Total expenses	24,146	27,028
Operating loss	(3,494)	(8,264)
Other income (expense):		
Interest expense	(656)	(684)
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	119	616
Change in fair value of investment	(244)	(1,232)
Change in fair value of convertible promissory note	95	—
Debt extinguishment expense	—	(11,808)
Gain on sale of subsidiary	58	—
Gain on extinguished lease liabilities	412	506
Other income	310	282
Total other income (expense)	94	(12,320)
Loss before income taxes	(3,400)	(20,584)
Income tax expense	(118)	(7)
Consolidated and combined net loss	(3,518)	(20,591)
Less: Net loss attributable to non-controlling interests	142	620
Net loss attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	(3,376)	(19,971)
Dividends on redeemable preferred stock	—	(28)
Net loss attributable to common shareholders of Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ (3,376)	\$ (19,999)
Net loss attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.22)	\$ (1.46)
Weighted average shares outstanding, basic and diluted	15,303,558	13,708,985

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Comprehensive Loss

(in thousands)	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Net loss attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ (3,376)	\$ (19,971)
Foreign currency translation gain	26	20
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (3,350)</u>	<u>\$ (19,951)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Stockholders' Deficit
Year Ended December 31, 2021

(in thousands except share data)	(Temporary equity) Preferred Series 2		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Non- Controlling Interest	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, January 1, 2021	787	\$ 460	14,282,736	\$ 1	\$ 92,433	\$ (94,587)	\$ (26)	\$ (970)	\$ (3,149)
Conversion of preferred stock into common stock	(687)	(402)	1,374,000	1	401	—	—	—	402
Common stock issued for compensation	—	—	50,000	—	27	—	—	—	27
Share-based compensation expense	—	—	—	—	21	—	—	—	21
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	26	—	26
Non-controlling interest distribution	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	(45)	(45)
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(3,376)	—	(142)	(3,518)
Balance, December 31, 2021	<u>100</u>	<u>\$ 58</u>	<u>15,706,736</u>	<u>\$ 2</u>	<u>\$ 92,882</u>	<u>\$ (97,963)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ (1,157)</u>	<u>\$ (6,236)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Stockholders' Deficit
Year ended December 31, 2020

(in thousands except share data)	(Temporary equity) Preferred Series 2		Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Non- Controlling Interest	Total
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount					
Balance, January 1, 2020	—	\$ —	10,404,347	\$ 1	\$ 71,506	\$ (75,068)	\$ (46)	\$ 456	\$ (3,152)
Common stock:									
Preferred unit dividend	—	—	37,518	—	19	(28)	—	—	(9)
Exercise of warrants	—	—	2,414,022	—	1,529	(325)	—	—	1,204
Preferred shares - Series 2:									
Issuance of shares, net of transaction costs of \$95	1,500	1,405	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Bifurcation of derivative liability	—	(529)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Beneficial conversion feature	—	(729)	—	—	729	—	—	—	729
Preferred stock deemed dividend	—	729	—	—	(729)	—	—	—	(729)
Conversion of Series 2 preferred to common	(713)	(416)	1,426,849	—	416	—	—	—	416
Reclassification of warrants and conversion feature	—	—	—	—	11,894	—	—	—	11,894
Warrant issued for True-Up Payment extension	—	—	—	—	28	—	—	—	28
Cash consideration of merger consideration, net of transaction costs of \$588	—	—	—	—	5,412	—	—	—	5,412
Contribution of warrant portion of merger consideration	—	—	—	—	1,629	—	—	—	1,629
Foreign currency translation	—	—	—	—	—	—	20	—	20
Reclassification of non-controlling interest	—	—	—	—	—	806	—	(806)	—
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(19,971)	—	(620)	(20,591)
Balance, December 31, 2020	<u>787</u>	<u>\$ 460</u>	<u>14,282,736</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ 92,433</u>	<u>\$ (94,587)</u>	<u>\$ (26)</u>	<u>\$ (970)</u>	<u>\$ (3,149)</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Cash Flows

(in thousands)	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net loss	\$ (3,518)	\$ (20,591)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash flows used in operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	1,047	1,525
Amortization of operating lease assets	1,011	1,081
Asset impairment charges	1,456	1,578
Gain on extinguished lease liabilities	(412)	(506)
Gain on sale of subsidiary	(58)	—
Operating lease liabilities remeasurement	—	(224)
Warrant issued for True-Up payment extension	—	28
Share-based compensation	48	—
Change in fair value of investment	244	1,232
Change in fair value of convertible promissory note	(95)	—
Amortization of debt discount	186	134
Loss on extinguishment of redeemable Series 1 Preferred	—	162
Debt extinguishment expense	—	11,808
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	(119)	(616)
Change in operating assets and liabilities (net of impact for acquisition):		
Accounts and other receivables	(555)	(33)
Prepaid expenses and other assets	(22)	(29)
Inventories	(46)	107
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	(1,592)	377
Deferred tax liabilities	41	6
Deferred grant income	(455)	—
Operating lease liabilities	(1,495)	(1,492)
Derivative liabilities	(66)	—
Contract liabilities	(74)	(164)
Net cash flows used in operating activities	(4,474)	(5,617)
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Cash and restricted cash acquired in connection with acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings	2,071	—
Purchase of property and equipment	(129)	(64)
Net proceeds from sale of subsidiary	568	—
Proceeds from sale of investments	468	—
Net cash flows provided by (used in) investing activities	2,978	(64)
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Proceeds from Series 2 Preferred stock	—	1,405
Proceeds from warrant exercises	—	885
Redemption of Series 1 Preferred	—	(880)
Loan proceeds	2,000	2,992
Loan repayments	(53)	(2,706)
Merger consideration, net	—	5,412
Distributions to non-controlling interests	(45)	—
Net cash flows provided by financing activities	1,902	7,108
Effect of exchange rate of cash	(16)	—
Net increase in cash and restricted cash	390	1,427
Cash and restricted cash, beginning of year	1,928	501
Cash and restricted cash, end of year	<u>\$ 2,318</u>	<u>\$ 1,928</u>

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc and Subsidiaries
Consolidated and Combined Statements of Cash Flows

	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Supplemental cash flow information:		
Cash paid for interest and income taxes		
Interest	\$ 402	\$ 472
Income taxes	\$ 76	\$ 26
Non-cash investing and financing activities		
Preferred stock dividends paid through issuance of common stock	\$ —	\$ 20
Issuance of convertible promissory note as consideration for Pie Squared Holdings acquisition	\$ 1,194	\$ —
Change in operating lease assets and liabilities due to new and amended leases	\$ 404	\$ —
Conversion of Preferred Series 2 stock to common stock	\$ 402	\$ 416
Accrued interest paid through warrant exercise	\$ —	\$ 319
Bifurcation of derivative liability from Preferred Series 2 stock	\$ —	\$ 529
Warrant portion of merger consideration	\$ —	\$ 1,629
Reclassification of warrants and conversion feature from liability to equity	\$ —	\$ 11,894

See accompanying notes to the consolidated and combined financial statements

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

1. NATURE OF BUSINESS

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. (“Amergent”) was incorporated on February 18, 2020 as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. (“Chanticleer”) for the purpose of conducting the business of Chanticleer and its subsidiaries after completion of the spin-off of Amergent to the shareholders of Chanticleer. The spin-off transaction was completed on April 1, 2020. Amergent is in the business of owning, operating and franchising fast casual dining concepts.

On March 31, 2020, Chanticleer contributed all its assets and liabilities, including the stock interest in all its subsidiaries (other than Amergent), to Amergent. Based on this being a transaction between entities under common control, the carryover basis of accounting was used to record the assets and liabilities contributed to Amergent. Further, as a common control transaction the consolidated and combined financial statements of Amergent reflect the transaction as if the contribution had occurred as of the earliest period presented herein.

As such, the accompanying consolidated and combined financial statements include the accounts of Amergent and its subsidiaries along with Chanticleer and its subsidiaries (collectively “we,” “us,” “our,” or the “Company”). All intercompany and inter-entity balances have been eliminated in consolidation and combination.

ORGANIZATION, MERGER, SPIN-OFF, REVERSE SPLIT

On April 1, 2020, Chanticleer completed its merger transaction with Sonnet BioTherapeutics, Inc. (“Sonnet”), in accordance with the terms of the Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of October 10, 2019, among Chanticleer, Sonnet, Biosub Inc. (“Merger Sub”), and Sonnet Sub, as amended by Amendment No. 1 thereto, dated as of February 7, 2020 (as so amended, the “Merger Agreement”), pursuant to which Merger Sub merged with and into Sonnet Sub, with Sonnet Sub surviving as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Chanticleer (the “Merger”). On April 1, 2020, in connection with the Merger, Chanticleer changed its name to “Sonnet BioTherapeutics Holdings, Inc.”

In connection with and prior to the Merger, Chanticleer contributed and transferred to Amergent, a newly-formed, wholly-owned subsidiary of Chanticleer, all of the assets and liabilities relating to Chanticleer’s restaurant business. On March 16, 2020, the board of directors of Chanticleer declared a dividend with respect to the shares of Chanticleer’s common stock outstanding at the close of business on March 26, 2020 of one share of the Amergent common stock held by Chanticleer for each outstanding share of Chanticleer common stock. The dividend, which together with the contribution and transfer of Chanticleer’s restaurant business described above, is referred to as the “Spin-Off.” Prior to the Spin-Off, Amergent engaged in no business or operations.

The Spin-Off of Amergent to the stockholders of record on March 26, 2020 occurred prior to the Merger on April 1, 2020 (“Spin-Off Date”). As a result of the Spin-Off, Amergent emerged as successor to the business, operations, assets and liabilities of pre-merger Chanticleer. Additionally, Amergent’s shareholder base and their holdings (on a pro-rata basis) are substantially identical to that of pre-merger Chanticleer.

In connection with the Merger on April 1, 2020, Amergent received proceeds from Sonnet of \$6.0 million as well as a warrant to purchase 2% of the outstanding common shares of Sonnet (186,161 shares) for \$0.01 per share (“Merger Consideration”). Amergent simultaneously entered into agreements to refinance a note payable and issue warrants to the note holder. See Note 8 for additional information on the note refinancing.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

During 2021, the Company purchased all of the outstanding membership interests in Pie Squared Holdings LLC and its wholly-owned subsidiaries (“Pie Squared Holdings”) (see Note 3).

The consolidated and combined financial statements include the accounts of Amergent and its subsidiaries presented below:

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	Jurisdiction of Incorporation	Percent owned
American Roadside Burgers, Inc.	DE, USA	
American Burger Ally, LLC	NC, USA	100%
American Burger Morehead, LLC	NC, USA	100%
American Burger Prosperity, LLC	NC, USA	50%
American Roadside Burgers Smithtown, Inc.	DE, USA	100%
BGR Acquisition, LLC	NC, USA	100%
BGR Franchising, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Operations, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Acquisition 1, LLC	NC, USA	100%
BGR Annapolis, LLC	MD, USA	100%
BGR Arlington, LLC	VA, USA	46%
BGR Columbia, LLC	MD, USA	100%
BGR Michigan Ave, LLC	DC, USA	100%
BGR Mosaic, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Old Keene Mill, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Washingtonian, LLC	MD, USA	46%
Capitol Burger, LLC	MD, USA	100%
BT Burger Acquisition, LLC	NC, USA	100%
BT’s Burgerjoint Rivergate LLC	NC, USA	100%
BT’s Burgerjoint Sun Valley, LLC	NC, USA	100%
LBB Acquisition, LLC	NC, USA	100%
Cuarto LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB Acquisition 1 LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB Hassalo LLC	OR, USA	80%
LBB Platform LLC	OR, USA	80%
LBB Capitol Hill LLC	WA, USA	50%
LBB Franchising LLC	NC, USA	100%
LBB Green Lake LLC	OR, USA	50%
LBB Lake Oswego LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB Magnolia Plaza LLC	NC, USA	50%
LBB Multnomah Village LLC	OR, USA	50%
LBB Progress Ridge LLC	OR, USA	50%
LBB Rea Farms LLC	NC, USA	50%
LBB Wallingford LLC	WA, USA	50%
LBB Downtown PDX LLC	WA, USA	100%
Noveno LLC	OR, USA	100%
Octavo LLC	OR, USA	100%
Primero LLC	OR, USA	100%
Quinto LLC	OR, USA	100%
Segundo LLC	OR, USA	100%
Septimo LLC	OR, USA	100%
Sexto LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB University of Oregon LLC	OR, USA	100%
Jantzen Beach Wings, LLC	OR, USA	100%
Oregon Owl’s Nest, LLC	OR, USA	100%
West End Wings LTD (sold in 2021)	United Kingdom	100%
Pie Squared Holdings LLC	DE, USA	100%
PizzaRev Franchising LLC	DE, USA	100%
Pie Squared Pizza LLC	CA, USA	100%
Pie Squared Austin LLC	DE, USA	100%
PizzaRev IP Holdings LLC	DE, USA	100%

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

LIQUIDITY, CAPITAL RESOURCES AND GOING CONCERN

Liquidity, Capital Resources and Going Concern

As of December 31, 2021, the Company's cash balance was \$2.3 million, of which \$1.7 million was restricted cash, its working capital deficiency was \$12.5 million and it had significant near-term commitments and contractual obligations. The level of additional cash needed to fund operations and our ability to conduct business for the next 12 months will be influenced primarily by the following factors:

- our ability to access the capital and debt markets to satisfy current obligations and operate the business;
- our ability to qualify for and access financial stimulus programs available through federal and state government programs;
- our ability to refinance or otherwise extend maturities of current debt obligations;
- our ability to manage our operating expenses and maintain gross margins;
- popularity of and demand for our fast-casual dining concepts; and
- general economic conditions and changes in consumer discretionary income.

We have typically funded our operating costs, acquisition activities, working capital requirements and capital expenditures with proceeds from the issuances of our common stock and other financing arrangements, including convertible debt, lines of credit, notes payable, capital leases, and other forms of external financing.

On March 10, 2020, the World Health Organization characterized the novel COVID-19 virus as a global pandemic. The COVID-19 outbreak in the United States has resulted in a significant impact throughout the hospitality industry. The Company has been impacted due to restrictions placed by state and local governments that caused temporary restaurant closures or significantly reduced the Company's ability to operate, temporarily restricting the Company's restaurants to take-out only. It is difficult to estimate the length or severity of this outbreak; however, the Company has made operational changes, as needed, to reduce the impact. However, there can be no certainty regarding the length and severity of the outbreak and as such its ultimate financial impact on the Company's operations.

On March 27, 2020, Congress passed The Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act ("CARES Act"), which included the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP") for small businesses. On April 27, 2020, Amergent received a PPP loan in the amount of \$2.1 million. Due to the Spin-Off and Merger, Amergent was not publicly traded at the time of the loan application or funding. On February 25, 2021, the Company received an additional \$2.0 million PPP loan. Amergent was not listed on a national securities exchange at the time of the loan application or funding. In addition, during the year ended December 31, 2021, the Company obtained \$2.5 million of refundable tax credits from the Employee Retention Credit ("ERC") under the CARES Act. The program ended on January 1, 2022. Additionally, the American Rescue Plan Act established the Restaurant Revitalization Fund ("RRF") to provide funding to help restaurants and other eligible businesses keep their doors open during the COVID-19 pandemic. Pie Squared Holdings received a grant under the RRF, and \$2.0 million of unused funds received under the RRF at the closing of the acquisition were placed into escrow for the benefit of the Company. The Company recognized \$0.5 million in RRF grant income during the year ended December 31, 2021.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The Company expects to have to seek additional debt or equity funding to support operations and there can be no assurances that such funding would be available at commercially reasonable terms, if at all.

As Amergent executes its business plan over the next 12 months, it intends to carefully monitor its working capital needs and cash balances relative to the availability of cost-effective debt and equity financing. In the event that capital is not available, Amergent may then have to scale back or freeze its growth plans, sell assets on less than favorable terms, reduce expenses, and/or curtail future acquisition plans to manage its liquidity and capital resources.

The Company's current operating losses, combined with its working capital deficit and uncertainties regarding the impact of COVID-19, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

The accompanying consolidated and combined financial statements do not include any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

BASIS OF PRESENTATION

The accompanying consolidated and combined financial statements have been prepared in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). Any reference in these notes to applicable guidance is meant to refer to U.S. GAAP as found in the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") and Accounting Standards Updates ("ASU") promulgated by the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB"). The consolidated and combined financial statements include accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation.

Certain prior year amounts have been updated to conform to the current year presentation. The Company has opted to present the financial information on the consolidated and combined balance sheets and consolidated and combined statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' deficit and cash flows in thousands.

USE OF ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Significant estimates include valuing derivatives, options, warrants and convertible notes payable using the Binomial Lattice, Black-Scholes and Monte Carlo models, and analysis of the recoverability of goodwill and long-lived assets. Actual results could differ from those estimates, particularly given the significant social and economic disruptions and uncertainties associated with the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the COVID-19 control responses.

FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company measures and records certain financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a recurring basis. U.S. GAAP provides a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority, referred to as Level 1, to quoted prices in active markets for identical assets and liabilities. The next priority, referred to as Level 2, is given to quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active; that is, markets in which there are few transactions for the asset or liability. The lowest priority, referred to as Level 3, is given to unobservable inputs. The table below reflects the level of the inputs used in the Company's fair value calculations:

(in thousands)	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total Fair Value
December 31, 2021				
Assets (Note 5)				
Common stock of Sonnet	\$ 50	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 50
Liabilities (Note 4)				
Convertible note payable	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,099	\$ 1,099
(in thousands)	Quoted Prices in Active Markets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total Fair Value
December 31, 2020				
Assets (Note 5)				
Common stock of Sonnet	\$ 413	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 413
Liabilities (Note 12)				
True-up provision of Convertible Preferred Series 2	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 185	\$ 185

Inputs used in the Company's Level 3 calculation of fair value for the convertible note payable issued in conjunction with the PizzaRev acquisition are discussed in Note 4. Inputs used in the Company's Level 3 calculation of fair value for the True-up provision of Convertible Preferred Series 2 are discussed in Note 12.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The Company is required to disclose fair value information about financial instruments when it is practicable to estimate that value. The carrying amounts of the Company's cash, restricted cash, accounts receivable, other receivables, accounts payable, other current liabilities, convertible notes payable (other than the convertible note payable discussed above) and notes payable approximate fair value due to the short-term maturities of these financial instruments and/or because related interest rates offered to the Company approximate current rates.

SEGMENTS

Operating segments are defined as components of an enterprise about which separate discrete information is available for evaluation by the chief operating decision maker, or decision-making group, in deciding how to allocate resources and in assessing performance. The Company operates under four brands but views its operations and manages its business in one segment – fast casual dining.

CASH

Cash consists of deposits held at financial institutions and is stated at fair value. The Company limits its credit risk associated with cash by maintaining its bank accounts at major financial institutions.

RESTRICTED CASH

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company maintained restricted cash of \$1.7 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. The restricted cash is maintained in a segregated bank account. The restrictions on the restricted cash at December 31, 2020 have lapsed and the restricted cash at December 31, 2021 relates to the acquisition discussed in Note 3.

For purposes of the cash flow statements, the restricted cash is aggregated with cash of \$0.6 million and \$0.7 million to arrive at total cash and restricted cash of \$2.3 million and \$1.9 million at December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

ACCOUNTS AND OTHER RECEIVABLES

The Company monitors its exposure for credit losses on its receivable balances and the credit worthiness of its receivables on an ongoing basis and records related allowances for doubtful accounts. Allowances are estimated based upon specific customer and other balances where a risk of default has been identified, and also include a provision for non-customer specific defaults based upon historical experience. The majority of the Company's accounts are from customer credit card transactions with minimal historical credit risk. As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company has not recorded an allowance for doubtful accounts. If circumstances related to specific customers change, estimates of the recoverability of receivables could also change.

INVENTORIES

Inventories are recorded at the lower of cost (first-in, first-out method) or net realizable value, and consist primarily of restaurant food items, supplies, beverages and merchandise.

PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment are stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation and amortization, are recorded generally using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the respective assets. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the lesser of the expected lease term or the estimated useful lives of the related assets using the straight-line method. Maintenance and repairs that do not improve or extend the useful lives of the assets are not considered assets and are charged to expense when incurred.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The estimated useful lives used to compute depreciation and amortization are as follows:

Leasehold improvements	5-15 years
Restaurant furnishings and equipment	3-10 years
Furniture and fixtures	3-10 years
Office and computer equipment	3-7 years

INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Trademark/Tradenames

Certain of the Company's trademark/tradenames have been determined to have a definite life and are being amortized on a straight-line basis over estimated useful lives of 3-10 years. The amortization expense of these definite-lived intangibles is included in depreciation and amortization in the Company's consolidated and combined statements of operations and comprehensive loss. Certain of the Company's trademark/tradenames have been classified as indefinite-lived intangible assets and are not amortized. Definite lived intangible assets are assessed for impairment the using methods discussed below in the *long-lived assets* section. The Company's indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually by estimating their fair value and comparing it to the asset's carrying value. The Company estimates the fair value of trademarks using the relief-from-royalty method, which requires assumptions related to projected sales from its annual long-range plan; assumed royalty rates that could be payable if the Company did not own the trademarks; and a discount rate.

Franchise Rights

Intangible assets are recorded for the initial franchise fees for our Hooters and PizzaRev restaurants. The Company amortizes these amounts over a 20 and 5 year period, respectively, which is the life of the franchise agreements. As of December 31, 2021, the Company no longer has any active franchise agreements with Hooters. The Company also has intangible assets representing the acquisition date fair value of customer contracts acquired in connection with BGR's franchise business. The Company also amortizes these amounts over the estimated useful life of the related intangible asset and amortizes the related asset over the weighted average life of the underlying franchise agreements.

LONG-LIVED ASSETS

Long-lived assets, such as property and equipment, operating lease assets, and purchased intangible assets subject to depreciation and amortization, are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of an asset may not be recoverable. Some of the events or changes in circumstances that would trigger an impairment test include, but are not limited to:

- significant under-performance relative to expected and/or historical results (negative comparable sales growth or operating cash flows for two consecutive years);
- significant negative industry or economic trends;
- knowledge of transactions involving the sale of similar property at amounts below the Company's carrying value; or
- the Company's expectation to dispose of long-lived assets before the end of their estimated useful lives, even though the assets do not meet the criteria to be classified as "Held for Sale."

If circumstances require a long-lived asset or asset group be tested for possible impairment, the Company first compares undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by that asset or asset group to its carrying value. If the carrying value of the long-lived asset or asset group is not recoverable on an undiscounted cash flow basis, an impairment is recognized to the extent that the carrying value exceeds its fair value. Fair value is determined through various valuation techniques, including discounted cash flow models, quoted market values and third-party independent appraisals, as considered necessary.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

During the third quarter of 2019 and continuing in 2020 and 2021, the Company determined that triggering events occurred, some of which were related to the COVID-19 outbreak, requiring management to review certain long-lived assets for impairment. Due to the continued impact of this pandemic on the Company's business, management has performed an impairment analysis of its long-lived assets at each quarter end in 2020 and through December 31, 2021, and determined that the carrying value of the Company's definite lived trademark/tradename intangible asset, property and equipment and operating lease assets (see Notes 6, 7, and 13 for further discussion) were impaired during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. The determination was based on the best judgment of management for the future of the asset and on information known at the time of the assessment.

GOODWILL

Goodwill, which is not subject to amortization, is evaluated for impairment annually as of the end of the Company's year-end, or more frequently if an event occurs or circumstances change, such as material deterioration in performance or a significant number of store closures, that would indicate an impairment may exist. Goodwill is tested for impairment at a level of reporting referred to as a reporting unit. Management determined that the Company has one reporting unit.

As discussed in Note 1, in March 2020, the World Health Organization declared coronavirus COVID-19 a global pandemic. Due to the continued impact of this pandemic on the Company's business, management has performed an impairment analysis of goodwill beginning in each quarter end in 2020 through 2021, including December 31, 2021 and 2020.

When evaluating goodwill for impairment, the Company may first perform a qualitative assessment to determine whether it is more likely than not that a reporting unit is impaired. If the Company does not perform a qualitative assessment, or determines that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying amount, a quantitative assessment is performed to calculate the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds the estimated fair value, an impairment charge is recorded to reduce the carrying value to the estimated fair value. The Company's decision to perform a qualitative impairment assessment is influenced by a number of factors, including the significance of the excess of the reporting unit's estimated fair value over carrying value at the last quantitative assessment date, the amount of time in between quantitative fair value assessments, and the price of our common stock.

Step one of the impairment test is based upon a comparison of the carrying value of net assets, including goodwill balances, to the fair value of net assets. The Company performed a quantitative assessment at each quarter end during 2021 and 2020 and determined that goodwill was not impaired due to the excess fair value of the reporting unit over its carrying value based on the best judgement of management on information known at the time of the assessment.

CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

The Company analyzes its convertible debt instruments for embedded attributes that may require bifurcation from the host and accounting as derivatives. At the inception of each instrument, the Company performs an analysis of the embedded features requiring bifurcation and may elect, if eligible, to account for the entire debt instrument at fair value. If the fair value option were to be elected, any changes in fair value would be recognized in the accompanying statements of operations until the instrument is settled. The Company elected to account for its convertible note payable issued in 2021 in connection with the PizzaRev acquisition (see Note 3) at fair value and, as such, has recognized the change in fair value in the consolidated and combined statements of operations and comprehensive loss for the year ended December 31, 2021. For the convertible note payable issued in 2020, the Company performed an analysis of embedded features requiring bifurcation and concluded that the convertible debt includes redemption features that required bifurcation (see Note 8).

FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSLATION

Assets and liabilities denominated in local currency are translated to U.S. dollars using the exchange rates as in effect at the balance sheet date. Results of operations are translated using average exchange rates prevailing throughout the period. Adjustments resulting from the process of translating foreign currency financial statements from functional currency into U.S. dollars are included in accumulated other comprehensive loss within stockholders' equity. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in current earnings. The Company has determined that local currency is the functional currency for its foreign operations. The foreign subsidiary was sold in 2021 and there are no foreign assets held at December 31, 2021.

REVENUE RECOGNITION

The Company generates revenues from the following sources: (i) restaurant sales; (ii) gaming income; and (iii) franchise income, consisting of royalties based on a percentage of sales reported by franchise restaurants and initial signing fees.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Restaurant Sales, Net

The Company records revenue from restaurant sales at the time of sale, net of discounts, coupons, employee meals, and complimentary meals. Sales tax and value added tax (“VAT”) collected from customers and remitted to governmental authorities are presented on a net basis within revenue in the consolidated and combined statements of operations.

Gaming Income

The Company receives revenue from operating a gaming facility adjacent to its restaurant in Jantzen Beach, Oregon. Revenue from gaming is recognized as earned from gaming activities, net of payouts to customers, taxes and government fees. These fees are recognized as they are earned based on the terms of the agreements.

Franchise Income

The Company grants franchises to operators in exchange for initial franchise license fees and continuing royalty payments. The license granted for each restaurant or area is considered a performance obligation. All other obligations (such as providing assistance during the opening of a restaurant) are combined with the license and were determined to be a single performance obligation. Accordingly, the total transaction price (comprised of the restaurant opening and territory fees) is allocated to each restaurant expected to be opened by the licensee under the contract. There are significant judgments regarding the estimated total transaction price, including the number of stores expected to be opened. We recognize the fee allocated to each restaurant as revenue on a straight-line basis over the restaurant’s license term, which generally begins upon the signing of the contract for area development agreements and upon the signing of a store lease for franchise agreements. The payments for these upfront fees are generally received upon contract execution. Continuing fees, which are based upon a percentage of franchisee revenues and are not subject to any constraints, are recognized on the accrual basis as those sales occur. The payments for these continuing fees are generally made on a weekly basis.

Contract Liabilities

Contract liabilities consist of deferred revenue resulting from initial and renewal franchise license fees paid by franchisees, which are generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the underlying franchise agreement, as well as upfront development fees paid by franchisees, which are generally recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the underlying franchise agreement once it is executed. The recognition of initial and renewal license fees are accelerated if the development agreement is terminated. Approximately \$0.1 million and \$0.2 million of revenue related to contract liabilities was recognized during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

RESTAURANT PRE-OPENING AND CLOSING EXPENSES

Restaurant pre-opening expenses consist of the costs of hiring and training the initial hourly work force for each new restaurant, travel, the cost of food and supplies used in training, grand opening promotional costs, the cost of the initial stocking of operating supplies and other direct costs related to the opening of a restaurant, including rent during the construction and in-restaurant training period. Restaurant opening expenses are expensed as incurred.

Restaurant closing expenses consist of costs related to closing a restaurant location and include, among other things lease termination costs and franchise breakage fees directly related to the closure. Impairment charges associated with closed locations are recorded as a component of asset impairment charges. The derecognition of lease liabilities due to the Company negotiating the cancellation of its obligations under certain lease agreements is recorded as gain on extinguished lease liabilities. Restaurant closing costs are expensed as incurred.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

LIQUOR LICENSES

The costs of obtaining non-transferable liquor licenses that are directly issued by local government agencies for nominal fees are expensed as incurred. The costs of purchasing transferable liquor licenses through open markets in jurisdictions with a limited number of authorized liquor licenses are capitalized as indefinite-lived intangible assets and included in other assets. Liquor licenses are reviewed for impairment annually or when events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Annual liquor license renewal fees are expensed over the renewal term.

ADVERTISING

Advertising costs are expensed as incurred. Advertising expenses, which are included in restaurant operating expenses and general and administrative expenses in the accompanying consolidated and combined statements of operations, totaled approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

LEASES

We determine if a contract contains a lease at inception. Our material operating leases consist of restaurant locations and office space. Our leases generally have remaining terms of 1-20 years and most include options to extend the leases for additional 5-year periods. Generally, the lease term is the minimum of the non-cancelable period of the lease or the lease term inclusive of reasonably certain renewal periods up to a term of 20 years. If the estimate of our reasonably certain lease term was changed, our depreciation and rent expense could differ materially.

Operating lease assets and liabilities are recognized at the lease commencement date. Operating lease liabilities represent the present value of lease payments not yet paid. Operating lease assets represent our right to use an underlying asset and are based upon the operating lease liabilities adjusted for prepayments or accrued lease payments, initial direct costs, lease incentives, and impairment of operating lease assets. To determine the present value of lease payments not yet paid, we estimate incremental borrowing rates corresponding to the reasonably certain lease term. We estimated this rate based on prevailing financial market conditions, comparable company and credit analysis, and management judgment. If the estimate of our incremental borrowing rate was changed, our operating lease assets and liabilities could differ materially.

In April 2020, the FASB staff issued a question and answer document ("FASB Q&A") focused on the application of lease accounting guidance to lease concessions provided as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. Under existing lease guidance, the Company would have to determine, on a lease-by-lease basis, if a lease concession was the result of a new arrangement reached with the tenant or if a lease concession was under the enforceable rights and obligations within the existing lease agreement. The FASB Q&A allows the Company, if certain criteria have been met, to bypass the lease-by-lease analysis, and instead elect to either apply the lease modification accounting framework or not, with such election applied consistently to leases with similar characteristics and similar circumstances. The Company elected to apply such relief and availed itself of the election to avoid performing a lease-by-lease analysis for the lease concessions received as the concessions granted as relief were due to the COVID-19 pandemic and result in the cash flows to the landlord remaining substantially the same or less.

EMPLOYEE RETENTION CREDIT

The ERC under the CARES Act is a refundable tax credit which encourages businesses to keep employees on the payroll during the COVID-19 pandemic. Eligible employers can qualify for up to \$7,000 of credit for each employee based on qualified wages paid after December 31, 2020 and before January 1, 2022. Qualified wages are the wages paid to an employee during an economic hardship, specifically, either (1) a full or partial suspension of operations by order of a governmental authority due to COVID-19, or (2) a significant decline in gross receipts. The Company recognized \$2.5 million of ERC as a contra-expense in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021. Approximately \$0.8 million of ERC is included in accounts and other receivables in the consolidated and combined balance sheet as of December 31, 2021. No such activity existed for the year ended December 31, 2020.

RESTAURANT REVITALIZATION FUND

The American Rescue Plan Act established the Restaurant Revitalization Fund ("RRF") to provide funding to help restaurants and other eligible businesses keep their doors open. This program provided restaurants with funding equal to their pandemic-related revenue loss up to \$10.0 million per business and no more than \$5.0 million per physical location. Recipients are not required to repay the funding as long as funds are used for eligible uses no later than March 11, 2023. In 2021 and prior to the acquisition (see Note 3), Pie Squared Holdings received a grant under the U.S. Small Business Administration's ("SBA") RRF for approximately \$10.0 million. The proceeds received were mainly used to repay existing debt and to also pay operating expenses. The unused funds received under the RRF at closing of the acquisition were \$2.0 million, and these funds were placed into escrow for the benefit of the Company for working capital to be used solely in the operations of the acquired business. The Company recognizes grant income as it expends the funds on eligible costs. The Company recognized \$0.5 million of RRF as a contra-expense in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021. See additional information regarding RRF funds received in Note 3. No such activity existed for the year ended December 31, 2020.

SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

The Company measures and recognizes share-based compensation expense for both employee and nonemployee awards based on the grant date fair value of the awards. The Company recognizes share-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period of the awards, which is generally the vesting period. The Company recognizes forfeitures as they occur.

The Company estimates the fair value of employee and non-employee stock awards as of the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model. Management estimates the expected share price volatility based on the historical volatility of the Company. The expected term of the Company's stock awards has been determined utilizing the "simplified" method for awards that qualify as "plain-vanilla" stock awards. The risk-free interest rate is determined by reference to the yield curve of a zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond on the date of grant of the award for time periods approximately equal to the expected term of the award. Expected dividend yield is zero based on the fact that the Company has never paid cash dividends on common stock and does not expect to pay any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

INCOME TAXES

Deferred income taxes are provided on the liability method whereby deferred tax assets are recognized for deductible temporary differences and operating loss and tax credit carryforwards and deferred tax liabilities are recognized for taxable temporary differences. Temporary differences are the differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and their tax basis. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted for the effects of changes in tax laws and rates on the date of enactment.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Based on the rules of the Internal Revenue Code ("IRC"), Amergent has determined that it has approximately \$17.9 million of net operating loss carryforwards available to the Company as of December 31, 2021 to offset future taxable income of the Company. Approximately \$7.2 million of the net operating loss carryforwards available will be limited by section 382 of the IRC. There were no other income tax implications to Amergent as a result of the Merger and Spin-off.

The Company has provided a valuation allowance for the full amount of the deferred tax assets in the accompanying consolidated and combined financial statements.

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, the Company had no accrued interest or penalties relating to any income tax obligations. The Company currently has no federal or state examinations in progress, nor has it had any federal or state tax examinations since its inception. The last three years of the Company's tax years are subject to federal and state tax examination.

LOSS PER COMMON SHARE

The Company computes net loss per share using the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Basic and diluted net loss per share are the same because the conversion, exercise or issuance of all potential common stock equivalents, which comprise the entire amount of the Company's outstanding warrants, as described in Note 11, the potential conversion of the convertible debt instruments, as described in Note 8, and share-based compensation awards as described in Note 14, would be anti-dilutive.

COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

Standards for reporting and displaying comprehensive income (loss) and its components (revenues, expenses, gains and losses) in a full set of general-purpose financial statements requires that all items that are required to be recognized under accounting standards as components of comprehensive income (loss) be reported in a financial statement that is displayed with the same prominence as other financial statements. We are required to (a) classify items of other comprehensive income (loss) by their nature in financial statements, and (b) display the accumulated balance of other comprehensive income (loss) separately in the equity section of the balance sheet for all periods presented. Other comprehensive income (loss) represents foreign currency translation adjustments.

RECENTLY ADOPTED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

In December 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2019-12, *Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes (Topic 740)*. The objective of the standard is to improve areas of U.S. GAAP by removing certain exceptions permitted by ASC 740 and clarifying existing guidance to facilitate consistent application. The standard was effective for the Company beginning on January 1, 2021. The adoption of ASU 2019-12 as of January 1, 2021 did not have a material impact on the consolidated and combined financial statements.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

In August 2020, the FASB issued ASU 2020-06, *Debt—Debt with Conversion and Other Options (Subtopic 470-20) and Derivatives and Hedging – Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Accounting for Convertible Instruments and Contracts in an Entity’s Own Equity*, to address the complexity associated with applying U.S. GAAP to certain financial instruments with characteristics of liabilities and equity. ASU 2020-06 includes amendments to the guidance on convertible instruments and the derivative scope exception for contracts in an entity’s own equity and simplifies the accounting for convertible instruments which include beneficial conversion features or cash conversion features by removing certain separation models in Subtopic 470-20. Additionally, ASU 2020-06 will require entities to use the “if-converted” method when calculating diluted earnings per share for convertible instruments. ASU 2020-06 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2023 (fiscal year 2024 for the Company), including interim periods within those fiscal years, and early adoption permitted. The Company early adopted ASU 2020-06 on January 1, 2021.

RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

In May 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-04, *Earnings per Share (Topic 260), Debt – Modifications and Extinguishments (Subtopic 470-50), Compensation – Stock Compensation (Topic 718), and Derivatives and Hedging – Contracts in Entity’s Own Equity (Subtopic 815-40): Issuer’s Accounting for Certain Modifications or Exchanges or Freestanding Equity-Classified Written Call Options*. The pronouncement outlines how an entity should account for modifications made to equity-classified written call options, including stock options and warrants to purchase the entity’s own common stock. The guidance in the ASU requires an entity to treat a modification of an equity-classified option that does not cause the option to become liability-classified as an exchange of the original option for a new option. This guidance applies whether the modification is structured as an amendment to the terms and conditions of the equity-classified written call option or as termination of the original option and issuance of a new option. The guidance is effective prospectively for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021, and early adoption is permitted. The Company plans to adopt this guidance on January 1, 2022, and does not expect it to have a material effect on the consolidated and combined financial statements.

In November 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-10, *Government Assistance (Topic ASC 832): Disclosures by Business Entities about Government Assistance*. This standard requires disclosures about transactions with a government that have been accounted for by analogizing to a grant or contribution accounting model to increase transparency about the types of transactions, the accounting for the transactions, and the effect of the transactions on an entity’s financial statements. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2021. The Company plans to adopt this guidance on January 1, 2022, and does not expect it to have a material effect on the consolidated and combined financial statements.

We reviewed all other recently issued accounting pronouncements and concluded that they were either not applicable or not expected to have a significant impact to the consolidated and combined financial statements.

3. ACQUISITION

On August 30, 2021, the Company purchased all of the outstanding membership interests in Pie Squared Holdings pursuant to a Unit Purchase Agreement (“Purchase Agreement”). Pie Squared Holdings, directly and through its four wholly-owned subsidiaries, owns, operates and franchises pizza restaurants operating under the tradename PizzaRev. The PizzaRev stores consist of three company owned stores and nine franchised locations. The purchase price is an 8% secured, convertible promissory note (“Note”) with a face value of \$1.0 million and a fair value of \$1.2 million at the acquisition date. Transaction costs of \$0.2 million were incurred in connection with the acquisition and charged to general and administrative expenses in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021. Of the total transaction costs, \$0.1 million were for services provided by a related-party entity which is owned by a major investor of the Company and the Company’s Chief Financial Officer.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date consists of the following (in thousands):

Assets acquired:	
Cash	\$ 71
Restricted cash	2,000
Property and equipment	348
Operating lease asset	1,391
Trademark/tradename intangible asset	410
Franchise rights intangible asset	410
Goodwill	51
Deposits and other assets	126
Total assets acquired	<u>\$ 4,807</u>
Liabilities assumed:	
Gift card liability	\$ 139
Contract liabilities (deferred revenue)	36
Deferred grant income	2,000
Operating lease liabilities	1,438
Total liabilities assumed	<u>\$ 3,613</u>
Net purchase price	<u>\$ 1,194</u>

Interest on the Note is due quarterly and \$0.5 million of principal is due on August 30, 2022, and any remaining unpaid/non-converted amount on August 30, 2023. The Note is convertible at any time, in whole or in part, at the holder's option but includes a beneficial ownership blocker of 4.99%. The conversion price at any time is the volume weighted average price of the Company's common stock the 30 trading days immediately prior to delivery of notice of conversion, less a discount of 15%; provided, however, that the conversion price has a floor of \$0.50 per share and a cap of \$2.00 per share. The Note contains customary provisions preventing dilution and providing the holder rights in the event of fundamental transactions. The Note is secured by various security and other instruments creating a first priority lien on all of the membership interests and all of the assets of Pie Squared Holdings and subsidiaries in favor of the sellers. The Note has an estimated fair value of \$1.2 million at the acquisition date as determined using a Monte Carlo simulation and the following assumptions:

Volatility	90.00%
Risk free rate	0.08% - 0.20%
Stock price	\$ 0.52
Credit spread	6.35%

In 2021, and prior to the acquisition, Pie Squared Holdings received a grant under the U.S. SBA's RRF for approximately \$10.0 million. The proceeds received were mainly used to repay existing debt and to also pay operating expenses. The unused funds received under the RRF at closing of \$2.0 million were placed into escrow for the benefit of the Company for working capital to be used solely in the operations of the acquired business. The Company will periodically submit to the escrow agent the planned uses of these funds, and the sellers have the right to review the planned uses to determine whether, in the sellers' opinion, the planned uses meet the criteria of "eligible uses" under the RRF. If determined to not meet such criteria, then the escrow agent will not distribute that portion of the request. Any unused funds on March 11, 2023, or if applicable, the awardee permanently closed before using all funds on authorized purposes, are repayable to the U.S. SBA.

Restricted cash and a deferred grant income liability has been recorded on the opening balance sheet for the unused proceeds from the RRF, and the liability is being reduced as the restricted cash is used for eligible costs incurred under the RRF post acquisition.

As the Company acquired all the outstanding membership interests in Pie Squared Holdings, the Company assumed all the rights and obligations of Pie Squared Holdings that arose from transactions of Pie Squared Holdings prior to the sale event, both stated rights and obligations as well as those that are contingent. As noted above, Pie Squared Holdings applied for and received an approximately \$10.0 million grant from the U.S. SBA under the RRF and used approximately \$8.0 million to repay existing debt of Pie Squared Holdings and to fund some of its operating expenses. Under the RRF there is a requirement that the grant monies be for "eligible uses." The Company, through the structure of the acquisition, is now responsible that the grant proceeds were, in fact, properly obtained and disbursed for "eligible uses." If it is determined that Pie Squared Holdings obtained the grant improperly or the disbursement of such grant monies were not "eligible uses," then the Company would be responsible for the ramifications of such actions, including repayment of the approximately \$10.0 million of grant monies, among other items. Management completed its analysis of this contingency and concluded that, at this time, a liability does not need to be recorded for this contingency. In connection with the acquisition, the Company obtained an indemnification from the sellers which is inclusive of any matters related to the RRF.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

4. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The reconciliation of the Note issued in connection with the acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings on August 30, 2021 (see Note 3) measured at fair value on a recurring basis using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2021
Balance at January 1, 2021	\$ —
Fair value at issuance date	1,194
Change in fair value	(95)
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ 1,099

The Company evaluated the Note in accordance with ASC Topic 815, *Derivatives and Hedging*, and determined that the conversion price discount creates a derivative. This derivative was not clearly and closely related to the debt host and was required to be separated and accounted for as a derivative instrument. The Company elected to initially and subsequently measure the Note at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized in operations.

The Note had an estimated fair value of \$1.1 million at December 31, 2021 as determined using a Monte Carlo simulation and the following assumptions:

Volatility	90.00%
Risk free rate	0.26% - 0.62%
Stock price	\$ 0.40
Credit spread	6.78%

5. INVESTMENTS

Investments consist of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Common stock of Sonnet, at fair value	\$ 50	\$ 413
Chanticleer Investors, LLC, at cost	16	365
Total	\$ 66	\$ 778

Common stock of Sonnet

Upon consummation of the Merger discussed in Note 1, the Company received a warrant to purchase 2% of the common stock of Sonnet as part of the Merger Consideration. Amergent could not exercise the warrant until 180 days after the closing of the Merger.

The estimated fair value of the warrant to purchase 2% of the common stock of Sonnet (186,161 shares) was \$1.6 million as of April 1, 2020 and was recognized as a capital contribution in accompanying 2020 consolidated and combined statement of stockholders' deficit. The warrant had an exercise price of \$0.01 per share and was exercisable beginning on September 28, 2020 through April 1, 2025. The estimated fair value of the warrant was determined based on the \$8.76 closing stock price of a common share of Sonnet as of April 1, 2020, net of the \$0.01 exercise price multiplied by the 186,161 shares issuable upon exercise of the warrant. This value is also equal to the value under the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following inputs:

As of April 1, 2020	
Fair value of Sonnet common stock	\$ 8.76
Exercise price	\$ 0.01
Term	5 years
Volatility	103%
Risk-free interest rate	0.37%

On November 17, 2020, the Company exercised the warrant in a cashless exercise and received 185,422 shares of Sonnet common stock.

On December 4, 2020, the Company sold 100 shares of Sonnet common stock for net proceeds of \$244. As of December 31, 2020, the remaining 185,322 shares of Sonnet common stock held by the Company were marked to market using the Sonnet closing trading price of \$2.23 per share.

Shares were sold in 2021 and the Company received proceeds of \$0.1 million. As of December 31, 2021, the remaining 122,064 shares of Sonnet common stock held by the Company were marked to market using the Sonnet closing trading price of \$0.41 per share.

Chanticleer Investors, LLC

The Company invested \$0.8 million during 2011 and 2012 in exchange for a 22% ownership stake in Chanticleer Investors, LLC, which in turn held a 3% interest in Hooters of America, the operator and franchisor of the Hooters Brand worldwide. As a result, the Company's effective economic interest in Hooters of America was approximately 0.6%. Effective June 28, 2019, Hooters of America closed on the sale of a controlling interest in the company. The consideration paid in the sale transaction was a combination of cash proceeds and equity in the newly formed company. The Company netted approximately \$48,000 in cash upon the transaction and retained a non-controlling interest in the equity of the newly-formed company.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Hooters of America redeemed a portion of the Company's ownership interest and paid \$0.3 million to the Company in October 2021. After the redemption, the Company's effective economic interest in Hooters of America was less than 1%.

6. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT, NET

Property and equipment, net consists of the following:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Leasehold improvements	\$ 5,511	\$ 7,302
Restaurant furniture and equipment	2,768	2,133
Construction in progress	20	5
Office and computer equipment	33	125
Office furniture and fixtures	57	60
	8,389	9,625
Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(5,274)	(5,922)
	\$ 3,115	\$ 3,703

As discussed in Note 1, the COVID-19 outbreak in the United States has resulted in a significant impact throughout the hospitality industry. The impact has varied by state/geographical area within the United States at various intervals since the pandemic has been declared. Accordingly, the operating results and cash flows at the store level have varied significantly leading to an analysis of impairment at the store level for each quarter end in 2021 and 2020, including December 31, 2021 and 2020. Several stores were permanently or temporarily closed during 2020 while others are operating at reduced capacity. Based on the assessment of recoverability, an impairment charge of \$0.4 million and \$0.8 million for property and equipment was recorded during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

Depreciation expense was \$0.6 million and \$1.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

7. INTANGIBLE ASSETS, NET

GOODWILL

A rollforward of goodwill is as follows:

(in thousands)	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Beginning balance	\$ 8,591	\$ 8,568
Acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings	51	—
Sale of Hooters UK	(820)	—
Foreign currency translation gain (loss)	(12)	23
Ending balance	\$ 7,810	\$ 8,591

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

On October 8, 2021, the Company, through its wholly-owned UK subsidiary, Chanticleer UK Group Limited, sold West End Wings LTD, the Company's Hooters restaurant located in Nottingham, England, to Hard Four Consultancy Limited (UK) for the final purchase price of £0.4 million (approximately \$0.6 million). The Company recognized a gain on sale of subsidiary of \$0.1 million in the consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021.

OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

Franchise and trademark/tradename intangible assets consist of the following:

(in thousands)		December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Trademark, Tradenames:			
American Roadside Burger	10 years	\$ 561	\$ 1,787
BGR: The Burger Joint	Indefinite	739	739
Little Big Burger	Indefinite	1,550	1,550
PizzaRev	5 years	410	—
		<u>3,260</u>	<u>4,076</u>
Acquired Franchise Rights:			
BGR: The Burger Joint	7 years	828	828
PizzaRev	5 years	410	—
		<u>1,238</u>	<u>828</u>
Franchise License Fees:			
Hooters Pacific NW	20 years	—	74
Hooters UK	5 years	—	11
		<u>—</u>	<u>85</u>
Total intangibles at cost		4,498	4,989
Accumulated amortization		(1,369)	(1,945)
Intangible assets, net		<u>\$ 3,129</u>	<u>\$ 3,044</u>

Based on an analysis of the recoverability of the carrying value at each quarter end during 2021 and 2020, including December 31, 2021 and 2020, an impairment charge of approximately \$0.3 million was recorded to trademark/tradenames for ABC: American Burger Company during the year ended December 31, 2021, and an impairment charge of approximately \$0.2 million was recorded to trademark/tradenames for BRG: The Burger Joint during the year ended December 31, 2020. No other intangible assets were impaired during the years ended December 31, 2021 or 2020.

Amortization of intangible assets was \$0.4 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020. Amortization expense for the next five years is as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31:	
2022	\$ 238
2023	164
2024	164
2025	164
2026	110
	<u>\$ 840</u>

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

8. DEBT AND NOTES PAYABLE

Debt and notes payable are summarized as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Convertible debt (a)	\$ 4,038	\$ 4,038
Convertible promissory note (measured at fair value) (b)	1,099	—
PPP loans (c)	4,109	2,109
EIDL loans (d)	300	300
UK Bounce Back loan (e)	—	68
Contractor note (f)	348	348
Notes payable (g)	—	27
Notes payable (h)	—	26
Total Debt	9,894	6,916
Less: discount on convertible debt (a)	(37)	(223)
Total Debt, net of discount	\$ 9,857	\$ 6,693
Current portion of long-term debt and notes payable	\$ 3,264	\$ 2,339
Long-term debt and notes payable, less current portion	\$ 6,593	\$ 4,354

(a) In connection with and prior to the Spin-Off and Merger, on April 1, 2020, pursuant to an agreement among Chanticleer, Oz Rey and certain original holders of the 8% non-convertible debentures that were satisfied during 2020, the Company issued a 10% secured convertible debenture to Oz Rey in exchange for the 8% non-convertible debentures. The principal amount of the 10% secured convertible debenture is \$4.0 million, payable in full on April 1, 2022, subject to extension by the holders in two-year intervals for up to 10 years from the issuance date upon Amergent meeting certain conditions. In March 2022, the maturity date was extended to April 2024. Interest is payable quarterly in cash. Prior to August 17, 2020, the 10% secured convertible debenture was convertible at any time by Oz Rey into common stock at the lower of \$0.10 per share and the volume weighted average price on the last 10 trading days immediately prior to conversion. The 10% secured convertible debenture is also subject to adjustment if Amergent sells securities below this price (down round protection), among other triggers. In connection with the exchange of the debentures, Amergent issued warrants to Oz Rey and the original 8% non-convertible debenture holders to purchase 2,925,200 shares of common stock. The exercise price is \$0.125 for 2,462,600 warrants and \$0.50 for 462,500 warrants. The warrants can be exercised on a cashless basis and expire 10 years from the issuance date.

Through August 16, 2020, Amergent did not have an adequate amount of authorized common stock to cover shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants and conversion of the 10% convertible notes. As such, the warrants were liability classified and the conversion feature was bifurcated from the host debt instrument and accounted for as a derivative and recorded as a liability in the accompanying consolidated and combined balance sheets through August 16, 2020, with the change in the liability for the warrants and the conversion feature from the April 1, 2020 issuance date through August 16, 2020 recorded in the accompanying consolidated and combined statement of operations.

The warrants issued had an estimated fair value of \$0.9 million as of April 1, 2020 using a Monte Carlo simulation to determine the value. The fair value of the conversion feature was \$11.2 million as of April 1, 2020 using a Monte Carlo simulation to determine the value. The estimated carrying value of the 10% convertible secured debentures without the conversion feature was \$3.7 million, and with the conversion feature was \$14.9 million.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

On August 17, 2020, the Company and Oz Rey amended the 10% secured convertible debenture to fix the conversion rate into common stock at \$0.10 per share. Further, the amendment provides a limitation on Oz Rey's ability to convert the debenture into common stock so that the conversion would not result in the issuance of common stock exceeding the amount of authorized shares. Oz Rey may, however, upon reasonable notice to the Company, require the Company to include in its proxy materials, for any annual meeting of shareholders being held by the Company, a proposal to amend the Company's certificate of incorporation to increase the Company's authorized shares to a number sufficient to allow for conversion of all shares underlying the debenture, on a fully diluted basis. Oz Rey also agreed that the Company would not be required under any circumstances to make a cash payment to settle the conversion feature not exercisable due to the authorized share cap or in an event that the Company was unable to deliver shares under the conversion feature. Oz Rey also agreed to waive any event of default under the debenture that occurred or existed prior to August 17, 2020. As a result of these modifications, the warrants are no longer liability classified and the conversion feature is no longer required to be bifurcated from the debt host as of the date of the amendment.

Through the date of the amendment, the warrants and the conversion feature were marked to fair value with the change in the liability recorded in the accompanying consolidated and combined statement of operations. The liabilities for the warrants and conversion feature were reclassified into additional paid in-capital at the amendment date. The estimated fair value of the warrants and conversion feature at August 16, 2020 were \$0.9 million and \$11.0 million, respectively. The change in value of these instruments from the issuance date through August 16, 2020 of (\$11,000) and (\$0.3 million) has been recorded as a component of other income (expense) and included in change in fair value of derivative liabilities in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The exchange of the notes has been accounted for as an extinguishment of the 8% non-convertible notes with the difference in the carrying value of the 8% non-convertible notes, \$4.0 million, and the fair value of the 10% convertible notes and warrants, \$15.8 million, at the date of the exchange recorded as debt extinguishment expense of \$11.8 million in the accompanying consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020.

The Company recorded a debt discount of approximately \$0.4 million for the difference between the face value of the 10% secured convertible debenture and the estimated fair value at the April 1, 2020 issuance date and is amortizing this discount over the two-year period of the notes. Amortization of \$0.2 million and \$0.1 million was recorded as interest expense during the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, respectively.

(b) On August 30, 2021, the Company purchased all of the outstanding membership interests in Pie Squared Holdings pursuant to the Purchase Agreement (see Note 3). The purchase price was an 8% secured, convertible promissory note ("Note") with a face value of \$1.0 million and a fair value of \$1.2 million at the acquisition date. Interest on the Note is due quarterly and \$0.5 million of principal is due on August 30, 2022. Any remaining unpaid amount is due on August 30, 2023. The Company has elected to measure the Note at fair value, with changes being recognized in the consolidated and combined statement of operations. See Note 4 for additional information on the valuation of the Note as of December 31, 2021.

(c) On April 27, 2020, Amergent received a PPP loan in the amount of approximately \$2.1 million. Due to the Spin-Off and Merger, Amergent was not publicly traded at the time of the loan application or funding. The note bears interest at 1% per year, matures in April 2022, and requires monthly interest and principal payments of approximately \$0.1 million beginning in November 2020 and through maturity. The currently issued guidelines of the program allow for the loan proceeds to be forgiven if certain requirements are met. Any loan proceeds not forgiven will be repaid in full. The Company had applied for loan forgiveness in the full amount of the loan, but the request was initially denied. The Company discussed the forgiveness request with the government agency that granted the loan and in March 2022, the U.S. SBA reversed its initial decision and will once again review the Company's application for loan forgiveness. No assurance can be given as to the amount, if any, of forgiveness. The application for forgiveness allowed the Company to defer the timing of repayment until the forgiveness assessment is completed.

On February 25, 2021, the Company received a second PPP loan in the amount of \$2.0 million. Amergent was not listed on a national securities exchange at the time of the loan application or funding. The note bears interest at 1% per year, matures on February 25, 2026, and requires monthly principal and interest payments of approximately \$45,000 beginning June 25, 2022 through maturity. The loan may be forgiven if certain criteria are met. No assurance can be given as to the amount, if any, of forgiveness.

(d) On August 4, 2020, the Company obtained two loans under the Economic Injury Disaster Loan ("EIDL") assistance program from the U.S. SBA in light of the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's business. The principal amount of the loans is \$0.3 million, with proceeds to be used for working capital purposes. Interest accrues at the rate of 3.75% per year. Total installment payments of \$1,462, including principal and interest, are due monthly. The balance of principal and interest is payable over the next thirty years from the date of the promissory note (August 2050). There are no penalties for prepayment. Based upon guidance issued by the U.S. SBA on June 19, 2020, the EIDL loans are not required to be refinanced by the PPP loan. In March 2022, the U.S. SBA extended the deferral period for the EIDL payments for an additional 12 months. The Company's installment payments will begin August 4, 2023.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

(e) On November 24, 2020, Amergent received approximately \$0.1 million through the Bounce Back Loan Scheme in the United Kingdom. The loan had a term of six years that could be extended to 10 years. No payments were required and no interest was accrued for the first 12 months after the loan was received. After the first year, the loan was to accrue interest at 2.5% per year. This loan was assumed by the buyer in 2021 in conjunction with the sale of the Hooters UK entity (see Note 7).

(f) The Company entered into a promissory note to repay a contractor for the build-out of a new Little Big Burger location. The note had a balance of approximately \$0.3 million as of both December 31, 2021 and 2020, and a stated interest rate of 12% per year. In connection with and prior to the Merger and Spin-Off, on April 1, 2020, this note was assumed by Amergent. The Company is currently in default on this loan and a writ of garnishment was ordered against the Company in 2020 for approximately \$0.4 million. The additional \$0.1 million is included in accounts payable and accrued expenses at December 31, 2021 and 2020.

(g) During September 2019 and October 2019, the Company entered into two merchant capital advances in the amount of approximately \$46,000 and \$0.1 million, respectively. The Company agreed to repay these advances through daily payments until those amounts were repaid with the specified interest rate per those agreements. These notes were fully repaid in 2021.

(h) In connection with the assets acquired from the two BGR franchisees, the Company entered into notes payable of approximately \$9,600 and \$0.2 million during 2018. The notes bore interest at 4% per year and were due within 12 months of each acquisition date. Principal and interest payments were due monthly, and the notes were fully repaid in 2021.

The Company's various loan agreements contain financial and non-financial covenants and provisions providing for cross-default. The evaluation of compliance with these provisions is subject to interpretation and the exercise of judgment. The Company's lender has provided a waiver of certain financial covenants through December 31, 2021.

Future minimum payments as of December 31, 2021 are as follows (in thousands):

Year ended December 31:	
2022	\$ 3,264
2023	1,033
2024	4,579
2025	547
2026	98
Thereafter	274
	<u>9,795</u>
Less: discount on convertible debt	(37)
Add: fair value adjustment	99
	<u>9,857</u>
Less: current maturities of long-term debt and notes payable	(3,264)
Long-term debt and notes payable	<u>\$ 6,593</u>

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

9. ACCOUNTS PAYABLE AND ACCRUED EXPENSES

Accounts payable and accrued expenses are summarized as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Accounts payable	\$ 2,544	\$ 3,752
Accrued expenses	1,955	1,437
Accrued taxes (VAT, sales, payroll, etc.)	2,149	3,356
Accrued interest	196	122
	<u>\$ 6,844</u>	<u>\$ 8,667</u>

As of December 31, 2021 and 2020, approximately \$2.0 million and \$3.0 million, respectively, of employee and employer taxes and associated interest and penalties have been accrued but not remitted to certain taxing authorities by the Company. These accruals are for periods prior to 2019 for cash compensation paid and are reflected as a component of the accrued taxes line above. As a result, the Company is liable for such payroll taxes and any related penalties and interest. Upon the advice of our tax professionals, we are paying the trust fund portion of the outstanding tax accruals which represents the portion of taxes withheld from our employees but not remitted to the taxing authorities. For our locations that have permanently closed, our tax liability after paying the trust fund balance is approximately \$0.8 million and is recorded within accrued taxes on our consolidated and combined balance sheet as of December 31, 2021. The taxing authorities have indicated that we are still liable for these amounts, however, since the locations are permanently closed and have no assets, they will stop active collection procedures on these amounts.

10. INCOME TAXES

The income tax expense consists of the following:

(in thousands)	2021	2020
Foreign		
Current	\$ 38	\$ —
Deferred	36	(36)
Change in valuation allowance	(36)	36
U.S. Federal		
Current	—	—
Deferred	575	5,766
Change in valuation allowance	(627)	(5,815)
State and local		
Current	—	—
Deferred	61	(103)
Change in valuation allowance	71	159
	<u>\$ 118</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The income tax expense using the statutory U.S. federal tax rate of 21% is reconciled to the Company's effective tax rate as follows:

(in thousands)	2021	2020
Computed "expected" income tax benefit	\$ (580)	\$ (4,325)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	61	(57)
Prior year true-ups and other deferred tax balances	1,329	25
Permanent items	25	2,500
Rate change	(169)	(142)
Other	45	(249)
Adjustment to NOLs due to Merger	—	8,350
Change in valuation allowance	(593)	(6,095)
	<u>\$ 118</u>	<u>\$ 7</u>

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effect of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting and the amounts used for tax purposes. Major components of deferred tax assets at December 31, 2021 and 2020 were:

(in thousands)	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 6,582	\$ 6,802
Capital loss carryforwards	387	369
Fixed assets and intangibles	750	1,119
Section 1231 loss carryforwards	—	40
Charitable contribution carryforwards	7	13
Section 163(j) limitation	848	789
Other	—	—
Restaurant start-up expenses	77	5
Accrued expenses	733	915
Credits	153	—
Contract liabilities	198	227
Total deferred tax assets	<u>9,735</u>	<u>10,279</u>
Deferred occupancy liabilities	(21)	(39)
Investments	(323)	(202)
Other	(18)	(31)
Total deferred tax liabilities	<u>(362)</u>	<u>(272)</u>
Net deferred tax assets	9,373	10,007
Valuation allowance	(9,523)	(10,116)
	<u>\$ (150)</u>	<u>\$ (109)</u>

As of December 31, 2021, the Company has U.S. federal and state net operating loss carryovers of approximately \$25.2 million, which will expire at various dates beginning in 2031 through 2036 if not utilized, with exception of loss carryovers generated in tax years after 2017. As a result of Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("TCJA"), net operating losses generated in 2018 and beyond have indefinite lives. In accordance with Section 382 of the internal revenue code, deductibility of the Company's U.S. net operating loss carryovers may be subject to an annual limitation in the event of a change of control as defined under the Section 382 regulations. Quarterly ownership changes for the past three years were analyzed, and it was determined that there was no change of control as of December 31, 2021.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

In assessing the realization of deferred tax assets, management considers whether it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. The ultimate realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon the generation of future taxable income during the periods in which those temporary differences become deductible. Management considers the scheduled reversal of deferred tax liabilities, projected future taxable income and tax planning strategies in making this assessment. After consideration of all of the information available, management believes that significant uncertainty exists with respect to future realization of the deferred tax assets and has therefore established a full valuation allowance. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, the change in valuation allowance was approximately \$(0.6) million and \$(5.9) million respectively.

The Company evaluated the provisions of ASC 740 related to the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in the financial statements. ASC 740 prescribes a comprehensive model for how a company should recognize, present, and disclose uncertain positions that the company has taken or expects to take in its return. For those benefits to be recognized, a tax position must be more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by taxing authorities. Differences between two positions taken or expected to be taken in a tax return and the benefit recognized and measured pursuant to the interpretation are referred to as “unrecognized benefits”. A liability is recognized for an unrecognized tax benefit because it represents an enterprise’s potential future obligation to the taxing-authority for a tax position that was not recognized as a result of applying the provisions of ASC 740.

Interest related to uncertain tax positions are required to be calculated, if applicable, and would be classified as “interest expense” in the combined and consolidated statements of operations. Penalties would be recognized as a component of “general and administrative expenses”. For the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020, no interest or penalties were required to be reported.

The Company previously did not record a provision for taxes on undistributed foreign earnings, based on an intention and ability to permanently reinvest the earnings of its foreign subsidiaries in those operations. Under the TCJA, the Company has re-assessed its strategies by evaluating the impact of the TCJA on its operations. As a result of the TCJA, the Company analyzed if a liability needed to be recorded for the deemed repatriation of undistributed earnings. It was determined that there is no outstanding liability associated with this based on overall negative undistributed earnings (accumulated deficit) in the consolidated foreign group.

An additional provision of the TCJA is the implementation of the Global Intangible-Low Taxed Income Tax, or “GILTI.” The Company has elected to account for the impact of GILTI in the period in which the tax actually applies to the Company. Due to foreign losses in 2021 and 2020, the impact of GILTI on taxable income is nil.

11. STOCKHOLDER’S EQUITY

Redeemable Preferred Stock – Series 1

Beginning in December 2016, the Company conducted a rights offering of units, each unit consisting of one share of 9% Redeemable Series 1 Preferred Stock (“Series 1 Preferred”) and one Series 1 Warrant (“Series 1 Warrant”) to purchase 10 shares of common stock. Preferred unit dividends of 37,518 shares were paid in 2020. In connection with the Merger, on April 1, 2020, all outstanding Series 1 Preferred units, comprised of shares of Series 1 Preferred and Series 1 Warrants, were redeemed and extinguished for their cash redemption price of \$0.50 per unit. The difference between the carrying value of the Series 1 Preferred and the cash redemption amount of \$0.2 million was recognized as a loss on extinguishment and included in other expense during the year ended December 31, 2020.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

2020 Bridge Financing

Pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated February 7, 2020, the Company sold 1,500 shares of a new series of convertible preferred stock of Chanticleer (the “Series 2 Preferred”) to an institutional investor for gross proceeds to the Company of \$1.5 million less transaction costs of \$0.1 million. In addition, pursuant to the original agreement with the investors, the Company issued 5-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 350,000 shares of common stock to the investors at \$1.25 per share. Each share of Series 2 Preferred has a stated value of \$1,000. Upon issuance, the Company bifurcated and recorded, as a liability, an embedded derivative (more fully described below and in Note 12) in the amount of \$0.5 million. The effective conversion price of the Series 2 Preferred after the bifurcation of the derivative resulted in a beneficial conversion feature of \$0.7 million, which was then immediately recorded as a deemed dividend as the preferred stock is immediately convertible. In March 2020, an aggregate of 713 shares of Series 2 Preferred were converted into 1,426,849 shares of common stock. In connection with the Merger, all remaining outstanding shares of the Series 2 Preferred were automatically cancelled and exchanged for substantially similar shares of preferred stock in Amergent, the shareholders of Chanticleer common stock received shares of Amergent on a 1 for 1 basis (spin-off shares) and received 1 share of Sonnet common stock for 26 shares of Chanticleer common stock held at the time of the Merger. At December 31, 2020, 787 shares of Series 2 Preferred Stock were outstanding.

On August 17, 2020, the Company and the holders of the Series 2 Preferred entered into a Waiver, Consent, and Amendment to the Certificate of Designations (the “Extension Agreement”) which included provisions for an extension of the True-Up Payment discussed below from August 7, 2020 to December 10, 2020, and permitted the shares of Amergent obtained by the investor in the Spin-off to be included in the determination of the True-Up Payment discussed below, with the Company paying all expenses incurred by the institutional investor in connection with the Extension Agreement and certain consideration for the institutional investor’s willingness to extend the date of the True-Up Payment. The consideration included \$66,000 of cash and warrants to purchase 134,000 shares of the Company’s common stock with a value of \$28,060 (see below).

On February 16, 2021, the Company and the holders of the Series 2 Preferred entered into a Waiver, Consent and Amendment to the Certificate of Designations (the “Waiver”). Pursuant to the Waiver, the Company filed the Second Amendment and Restated Certificate of Designations of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock (“Amended COD”) with the Delaware Secretary of State (i) providing for the extension of the True-Up Payment to April 1, 2021, (ii) providing for the deduction of proceeds to the original holders from sales of Series 2 Preferred for the True-Up Payment, and (iii) providing for a reduction in amount of cash subject to restriction as discussed below from \$1.3 million to \$0.9 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, the investors converted 637 shares of the Series 2 Preferred into 1,274,000 common shares and sold those common shares in the market. In addition, the investors sold their remaining 150 Series 2 Preferred to other investors. The shares sold to the investors no longer contain the True-Up Payment provision. The new investors converted 50 shares of Series 2 Preferred into 100,000 shares of common stock during May 2021, and 100 Series 2 Preferred remain outstanding at December 31, 2021.

The Series 2 Preferred is classified in the accompanying consolidated and combined balance sheets as temporary equity due to certain contingent redemption features which are outside the control of the Company.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Designations, rights and preferences of Series 2 Preferred:

Stated value: Each share of Series 2 Preferred had a stated value of \$1,000.

True-Up Payment: Amergent was required to pay the original holder an amount in cash equal to the dollar value of 125% of the stated value of the Series 2 Preferred less the proceeds previously realized by the holder from the sale of all conversion and spin-off shares received by the original holder in Amergent, net of brokerage commissions and any other fees incurred by the holder in connection with the sale of any conversion shares or spin-off shares on April 1, 2021 (which period was extended). The True-Up Payment was settled in July 2021 with a payment of \$0.1 million, and the cash account is no longer subject to restriction for this matter.

The Company determined that the True-Up Payment constituted a “make-whole” provision as defined by U.S. GAAP that was required to be settled in cash and as such, was bifurcated from the host instrument, the Series 2 Preferred, and was accounted for as a derivative liability. The fair value of the derivative was estimated using a Monte Carlo model and a liability of \$0.5 million was recorded at the Series 2 Preferred issuance date. The fair value at December 31, 2020 was a liability of \$0.2 million. The \$0.3 million decrease in the liability from the issuance date through December 31, 2020 is recorded as a component of the change in fair value of derivative liabilities in the accompanying consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2020. The \$0.1 million decrease in the liability from December 31, 2020 until settlement in July 2021 is recorded as a component of the change in fair value of derivative liabilities in the accompanying consolidated and combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2021.

Redemption: If the Merger was not completed within six months of issuance of the Series 2 Preferred, the Company would have been required to redeem all the outstanding Series 2 Preferred for 125% of the aggregate stated value of the Series 2 Preferred then outstanding plus any default interest and any other fees or liquidated damages then due and owing thereon under the Certificate of Designations. Additionally, there are other triggering events, as defined, that can cause the Series 2 Preferred to be redeemable at the option of the holder, some of which are outside the control of the Company.

Conversion at option of holder/ beneficial ownership limitation The Series 2 Preferred is convertible at the option of holder at the lesser of (i) \$1.00 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like) or (ii) 90% of the five day volume weighted average price of the common, provided the conversion price has a floor of \$0.50 (subject to adjustment for forward and reverse stock splits, recapitalizations and the like). Conversion is subject to a beneficial ownership limitation of 4.99%. This limitation was increased by the holder to 9.99% prior to the Merger.

Forced conversion: The Company had the right to require the holder to convert up to 1,400 shares of Series 2 Preferred upon delivery of notice three days prior to the Merger, subject to the beneficial ownership limitation and applicable Nasdaq rules. Unconverted shares of Series 2 Preferred automatically were exchanged for an equal number of shares of Series 2 Preferred in Amergent on substantially the same terms.

Liquidation preference: Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Company, the holder is entitled to receive out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, an amount equal to 125% of the stated value plus any default interest and any other fees or liquidated damages then due and owing thereon under the Certificate of Designations, for each share of Series 2 Preferred before any distribution or payment to the holders of common stock.

Voting rights: The holder of Series 2 Preferred has the right to vote together with the holders of common stock as a single class on an as-converted basis on all matters presented to the holders of common stock and shall vote as a separate class on all matters presented to the holders of Series 2 Preferred. In addition, without the approval of the holder, the Company is required to obtain the approval of Series 2 Preferred, as is customary, for certain events and transactions not contemplated by the Merger.

Triggering events: Breach of Company’s obligations will trigger a redemption event.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Anti-dilution: The Series 2 Preferred provides for customary adjustments in the event of dividends or stock splits and anti-dilution protection. Concurrently with the Preferred Securities Purchase Agreement, the parties entered into a registration rights agreement (the “Preferred Registration Rights Agreement”). Pursuant to the Preferred Registration Rights Agreement, the Company was required to file a registration statement registering the conversion shares no later than 15 days from the closing of this transaction.

2020 Merger Transaction

As a result of the Merger, the following reflects the net equity contribution of Merger Consideration to the Company which reflects the gross proceeds received, offset of the direct costs incurred for the transaction, the difference between the redemption payment and carrying value of the Series 1 Preferred, and redemption of certain warrants.

The following is in thousands:

Contributed cash portion of Merger Consideration	\$ 6,000
Contribution of Sonnet warrant portion of Merger Consideration	1,629
Transaction cost incurred	(588)
	<u>\$ 7,041</u>

Options and Warrants

The Company’s shareholders approved the Chanticleer Holdings, Inc. 2014 Stock Incentive Plan (the “2014 Plan”) authorizing the issuance of options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock awards and units, performance shares and units, phantom stock and other stock-based and dividend equivalent awards. Pursuant to the approved 2014 Plan, 400,010 were approved for grant. This Plan did not survive the Merger, and in connection with the Merger and Spin-Off, all restricted and unrestricted stock options were cancelled.

In March 2020, the Company lowered the strike price for certain warrants from within several classes of warrants to \$0.50 as an inducement to incentivize the warrant holders to exercise their warrants. The Company accounted for the warrant inducement as a deemed dividend based on the difference in the Black-Scholes value of the warrants immediately before and immediately after the inducement. The significant assumptions used by the Company included common stock volatility of between 88% - 95%, risk free rate between 1.70% and 0.84%, a weighted average term between 6.5 and 8 years and the stock price of the Company as of the date of inducement. Based on the Black-Scholes values calculated the Company recorded a deemed dividend to additional paid in capital and retained earnings on the inducement of approximately \$0.3 million and received proceeds from the warrants exercised of approximately \$1.2 million.

In connection with the Merger and Spin-Off on April 1, 2020, 261,050 warrants were redeemed by the Company for \$0.1 million and 525,554 warrants remained with the Company. Additionally, 3,275,200 warrants were issued, of which 2,925,200 warrants were issued with an exercise price ranging between \$0.125 and \$0.50 in connection with the issuance of the Company’s 10% convertible note agreement and 350,000 warrants with an exercise price of \$1.25 were issued to the Company’s bridge financing investor.

On August 17, 2020, warrants for 134,000 shares of common stock were issued in connection with the extension of the True-Up Payment provision. See Note 12. The warrants are immediately exercisable at \$1.25 per share and expire in August 2025. The value of these warrants was \$28,060.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

A summary of the warrant activity during the year ended December 31, 2021 is presented below:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Life
Outstanding at December 31, 2020	3,409,200	\$ 0.34	8.6
Granted	—		
Exercised	—		
Forfeited/Other Adjustments	—		
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	3,409,200	\$ 0.34	7.6
Exercisable December 31, 2021	3,409,200	\$ 0.34	7.6

At December 31, 2021, the outstanding warrants consisted of the following:

Date issued	Number of warrants	Exercise Price	Expiration Date
April 1, 2020	2,462,600	\$ 0.125	April 1, 2030
April 1, 2020	462,600	\$ 0.500	April 1, 2030
March 30, 2020	350,000	\$ 1.250	March 30, 2025
August 17, 2020	134,000	\$ 1.250	August 17, 2025
	3,409,200		

See Note 14 for additional information on stock options.

12. DERIVATIVE LIABILITIES

The derivative liabilities at December 31, 2020 consisted of the True-Up Payment provision of the Series 2 Preferred (see Note 11). The True-Up Payment was settled in July 2021 with a cash payment of \$0.1 million.

As discussed in Note 8(a), warrants were issued in connection with the 10% convertible note. The Company did not have an adequate amount of authorized common shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants and conversion of the 10% convertible note. As such, the warrants were liability classified and the conversion feature was bifurcated from the host debt instrument and both instruments were accounted for as derivatives. As a result of the amendment to the note discussed in Note 8(a), the warrant and conversion feature no longer required liability classification as of August 16, 2020 and were reclassified to equity.

The table presented below is a summary of changes in the fair market value of the Company's Level 3 valuations for the years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020.

(in thousands)	True-Up Payment	Warrants	Debt Conversion Feature	Total
Balance at January 1, 2020	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Inception of the instrument	529	935	11,231	12,695
Change in fair value during the period	(344)	(11)	(261)	(616)
Instruments no longer meeting liability classification	—	(924)	(10,970)	(11,894)
Balance at December 31, 2020	185	—	—	185
Change in fair value during the period	(119)	—	—	(119)
Settlement of derivative liability	(66)	—	—	(66)
Balance at December 31, 2021	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

Assumptions used in calculating the fair value of the warrants at the issuance date and as of August 16, 2020 include the following:

As of April 1, 2020	
Stock price per share	\$ 0.34
Term	10.0 years
Expected volatility	102%
Dividend yield	—%
Risk-free interest rate	0.62%

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

As of August 16, 2020

Stock price per share	\$	0.34
Term		9.63 years
Expected volatility		102%
Dividend yield		—%
Risk-free interest rate		0.51%

The Company also considered the probability, timing and amount of future capital raises.

Assumptions used in calculating the fair value of the convertible notes at the issuance date and as of August 16, 2020 include the following (amounts in thousands except conversion price data):

As of April 1, 2020

Face value	\$	4,038
Term		2.0 years
Expected volatility		120%
Risk-free interest rate		0.23%
Coupon		10.00%
Conversion price	\$	0.10
Credit spread		15.0%

As of August 16, 2020

Face value	\$	4,038
Term		1.63 years
Expected volatility		127%
Risk-free interest rate		0.23%
Coupon		10.00%
Conversion price	\$	0.10
Credit spread		15.0%

The Company also considered the probability, timing and amount of future capital raises.

Assumptions used in calculating the fair value of the True-Up Payment provision at the issuance date and as of December 31, 2020 include the following:

Issuance Date

Term		0.5 years
Expected volatility		83%
Dividend yield		—%
Risk-free interest rate		1.56%

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

December 31, 2020

Term	0.25 years
Expected volatility	89%
Dividend yield	—%
Risk-free interest rate	0.09%

13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

Legal proceedings

Indemnification agreement and tail policy

On March 25, 2020, pursuant to the requirements of the Merger Agreement, Chanticleer, Sonnet and Amergent entered into an indemnification agreement (“Indemnification Agreement”) providing that Amergent will fully indemnify and hold harmless each of Chanticleer and Sonnet, and each of their respective, directors, officers, stockholders and managers who assumes such role upon or following the closing of the merger against all actual or threatened claims, losses, liabilities, damages, judgments, fines and reasonable fees, costs and expenses, including attorneys’ fees and disbursements, incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit, proceeding or investigation, whether civil, administrative, investigative or otherwise, related to the Spin-Off Business prior to or in connection with its disposition to Amergent. The Indemnification Agreement will expire on March 25, 2026.

In addition, pursuant to Merger Agreement, prior to closing of the Merger, the Spin-Off Entity acquired a tail insurance policy in a coverage amount of \$3.0 million, prepaid in full by the Spin-Off Entity, at no cost to the indemnitees, and effective for at least six years following the consummation of the disposition, covering the Spin-Off Entity’s indemnification obligations to the indemnitees (referred to herein as the “Tail Policy”). No claims have arisen to date and the Company does not anticipate that any potential liability would exceed the insured amount.

Litigation related to leased properties

During 2021 and 2020 the Company was in arrears on rent due on several of its leases as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result, the Company has pending litigation related to seven sites of which four have permanently closed. The outcome of this litigation could result in the permanent closure of additional restaurant locations as well as the possibility of the Company being required to pay interest and damages, modify certain leases on unfavorable terms and could result in material impairments to the Company’s assets. See *Leases* section below for discussion of past due rent on abandoned locations.

No amounts have been accrued as of December 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020 in the accompanying consolidated and combined balance sheets as management does not believe the outcome will result in additional liabilities to the Company; however, there can be no guarantees.

From time to time, the Company may be involved in other legal proceedings and claims that have arisen in the ordinary course of business are generally covered by insurance. As of December 31, 2021, the Company does not expect the amount of ultimate liability with respect to these matters to be material to the Company’s financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

Leases

The Company’s leases typically contain rent escalations over the lease term. The Company recognizes expense for these leases on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Additionally, tenant incentives used to fund leasehold improvements are recognized when earned and reduce our right-of-use asset related to the lease. These are amortized through the right-of-use asset as reductions of expense over the lease term.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Some of the Company's leases include rent escalations based on inflation indexes and fair market value adjustments. Certain leases contain contingent rental provisions that include a fixed base rent plus an additional percentage of the restaurant's sales in excess of stipulated amounts. Operating lease liabilities are calculated using the prevailing index or rate at lease commencement. Subsequent escalations in the index or rate and contingent rental payments are recognized as variable lease expenses. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any material residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants. As part of the lease agreements, the Company is also responsible for payments regarding non-lease components (common area maintenance, operating expenses, etc.) and percentage rent payments based on monthly or annual restaurant sales amounts which are considered variable costs and are not included as part of the lease liabilities.

Related to the adoption of Leases Topic 842, our policy elections were as follows:

Short-term policy

The Company has elected the short-term lease recognition exemption for all applicable classes of underlying assets. Leases with an initial term of 12 months or less, that do not include an option to purchase the underlying asset that the Company is reasonably certain to exercise, are not recorded on the balance sheet.

Supplemental balance sheet information related to leases is as follows (in thousands):

Operating Leases	Classification	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Right-of-use assets	Operating lease assets	\$ 8,021	\$ 9,529
Current lease liabilities	Current operating lease liabilities	\$ 4,599	\$ 4,209
Non-current lease liabilities	Long-term operating lease liabilities	8,644	10,678
		<u>\$ 13,243</u>	<u>\$ 14,887</u>

Lease term and discount rate are as follows:

	December 31, 2021	December 31, 2020
Weighted average remaining lease term (years)	6.7	7.7
Weighted average discount rate	8.1%	10.0%

COVID-19 has negatively impacted operating results and cash flows at significantly varying amounts at the store level. Several stores were permanently closed during the year ended December 31, 2020 while others operated at a reduced capacity. Based on an assessment of the recoverability of the right-of-use asset as of December 31, 2021, an impairment charge of \$0.7 million was recorded during the year then ended. Based on an assessment of the recoverability of the right-of-use asset as of December 31, 2020, impairment charges of \$0.5 million were recorded during the year then ended.

During the year ended December 31, 2021, \$0.4 million of lease liabilities were derecognized due to the Company negotiating the cancellation of its obligations under certain lease agreements. The cancellations resulted from the COVID-19 pandemic. At December 31, 2021, the Company had lease liabilities of \$3.1 million related to abandoned leases. These lease liabilities are presented as part of current operating lease liabilities.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, \$0.5 million of lease liabilities were derecognized due to the Company negotiating the cancellation of its obligations under certain lease agreements. The cancellations resulted from the COVID-19 pandemic. At December 31, 2020, the Company had lease liabilities of \$3.1 million related to abandoned leases. These lease liabilities are presented as part of current operating lease liabilities.

Rent expense of approximately \$2.4 million was incurred during the year ended December 31, 2021, of which approximately \$0.1 million was variable. Rent expense of approximately \$2.5 million was recognized during the year ended December 31, 2020, of which approximately \$0.1 million was variable.

PPP loans

The Company received two PPP loans totaling \$4.1 million, which were established under the CARES Act and administered by the U.S. SBA. The application for the PPP loans requires the Company to, in good faith, certify that the current economic uncertainty made the loan requests necessary to support the ongoing operations of the Company. This certification further requires the Company to take into account current business activity and the Company's ability to access other sources of liquidity sufficient to support the ongoing operations in a manner that is not significantly detrimental to the business. The receipt of funds from the PPP loans and forgiveness of the PPP loans is dependent on the Company having initially qualified for the PPP loans and qualifying for the forgiveness of such PPP loans based on funds being used for certain expenditures such as payroll costs and rent, as required by the terms of the PPP loans. There is no assurance that the Company's obligation under the PPP loans will be forgiven. If the PPP loans are not forgiven, the Company will need to repay the PPP loans over the applicable deferral period.

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

Presently, the U.S. SBA and other governmental communications have indicated that all loans in excess of \$2.0 million will be subject to audit and that those audits could take up to seven years to complete. If the U.S. SBA determines that the PPP loans were not properly obtained and/or expenditures supporting forgiveness were not appropriate, the Company would need to repay some or all of the PPP loans and record additional expense which could have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition and results of operations in a future period. See Note 8 for additional information regarding the PPP loan forgiveness process.

RRF

As discussed in Note 3, Pie Squared Holdings received an approximately \$10.0 million grant under the RRF and the Company assumed the risks and rewards related to the grant through the acquisition of Pie Squared Holdings. If it is determined that Pie Squared Holdings obtained the grant improperly or the disbursement of such grant monies was not for “eligible uses,” then the Company would be responsible for the ramifications of such actions including repayment of the \$10.0 million of grant monies, among other items. See Note 3 for further discussion.

14. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

In August 2021, the Company adopted the 2021 Inducement Plan (“the Plan”). Under the 2021 Inducement Plan, the Company can grant stock options and stock awards. There are 500,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the Plan. As of December 31, 2021, 50,000 shares remained available for future grants.

In November 2021, the Company adopted the 2021 Equity Incentive Plan (the “Incentive Plan”). Under the 2021 Incentive Plan, the Company can grant stock options and stock awards. The stockholders of the Company approved the Incentive Plan on December 30, 2021. There are 2,000,000 shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the Incentive Plan. As of December 31, 2021, 2,000,000 shares remained available for future grants.

Share-based awards generally vest over a period of three years, and share-based awards that lapse or are forfeited are available to be granted again. The contractual life of all share-based awards is five years. The expiration date of the outstanding share-based awards is August 2026.

The Company measures share-based awards at their grant-date fair value and records compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the service period of the awards. Share-based compensation is allocated to employees and consultants based on their respective departments.

The Company recorded share-based compensation expense of \$47,793 in general and administrative expenses during the year ended December 31, 2021.

The assumptions used in the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of share-based awards granted to employees during the year ended December 31, 2021 were as follows:

Volatility	90.00%
Risk free rate	0.66%
Expected term	2.54 years
Dividend yield	—%

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The following table summarizes the share-based award activity for the periods presented:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price Per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)
Outstanding at January 1, 2020	-	\$ -	-
Granted	450,000	\$ 1.38	
Outstanding at December 31, 2021	450,000	\$ 1.38	4.6
Exercisable at December 31, 2021	175,000	\$ 2.22	4.6
Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2021	450,000	\$ 1.38	4.6

The weighted average fair value of share-based awards granted during the year ended December 31, 2021 was \$0.15. As of December 31, 2021, the unrecognized compensation cost related to outstanding share-based awards was approximately \$49,000 and is expected to be recognized as expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.9 years.

15. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

The Company has evaluated subsequent events from the balance sheet date through the date at which the consolidated and combined financial statements were available to be issued, and there are no other items requiring disclosure except the following and the items discussed in Note 8 with respect to debt and notes payable.

In March 2022, the Company terminated its international Master Franchise Agreement. The Master Franchisee had not met the requirements in the agreement and all international stores had been closed. The Master Franchisee notified the Company that it would not be reopening these stores. The Company recorded \$0.7 million in cancellation income in the first quarter of 2022.

In March 2022, the Company received a dividend from its investment in Hooters of America of approximately \$0.1 million.

In March 2022, the Company entered into an 8% senior unsecured convertible debenture and warrant financing arrangement from which the Company has received \$1.3 million in bridge financing.

In February and March 2022, eight of Company-owned stores received \$0.3 million in cash under notes payable to Toast Capital Loans. The terms of the notes require payment of 13.2% of daily credit card sales of the eight stores until the notes are paid in full. The terms of the notes are 270 days and the implied interest rate is 12.75% per year.

In February 2022, the Company settled outstanding accounts with a supplier in the amount of \$0.3 million for an agreed amount of \$0.08 million. The Company recorded \$0.2 million in other income in the first quarter of 2022.

16. RESTATEMENTS OF PREVIOUSLY ISSUED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (UNAUDITED)

The Company, while undergoing the audit of its consolidated and combined financial statements as of December 31, 2021 and for the year then ended, determined that it had over-depreciated assets from January 1, 2021 through September 30, 2021 and had incorrectly stated the UK subsidiary's balances as of and for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2021 and for the three months ended September 30, 2021. This impacted the previously reported amounts for cash, property and equipment, intangible assets, accounts payable and accrued expenses, restaurant sales, restaurant cost of sales, restaurant operating expenses, and depreciation and amortization, among other line items in the condensed consolidated and combined interim financial statements.

The following tables sets forth the effects of the adjustments on affected items within the Company's previously reported Condensed Consolidated and Combined Interim Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2021, June 30, 2021, and September 30, 2021, had the adjustments been made in the corresponding quarters:

(in thousands)	March 31, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Property and equipment, net	\$ 3,172	\$ 136	\$ 3,308
Accumulated deficit	\$ (97,136)	\$ 136	\$ (97,000)

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

(in thousands)	June 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Cash	\$ 2,083	\$ 179	\$ 2,262
Accounts and other receivables	\$ 157	\$ 5	\$ 162
Inventories	\$ 154	\$ 9	\$ 163
Property and equipment, net	\$ 2,908	\$ 272	\$ 3,180
Intangible assets, net	\$ 2,541	\$ (1)	\$ 2,540
Accounts payable and accrued expenses	\$ 8,168	\$ 159	\$ 8,327
Accumulated deficit	\$ (96,869)	\$ 306	\$ (96,563)

(in thousands)	September 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Property and equipment, net	\$ 3,002	\$ 408	\$ 3,410
Accumulated deficit	\$ (96,963)	\$ 408	\$ (96,555)

The following tables sets forth the effects of the adjustments on affected items within the Company's previously reported Condensed Consolidated and Combined Interim Statements of Operations for the three months ended March 31, 2021, June 30, 2021, and September 30, 2021, had the adjustments been made in the corresponding quarters:

(in thousands except per share data)	Three Months Ended March 31, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 368	\$ (136)	\$ 232
Operating (loss) income	\$ (2,790)	\$ 136	\$ (2,654)
Consolidated and combined net (loss) income	\$ (2,713)	\$ 136	\$ (2,577)
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ (2,548)	\$ 136	\$ (2,412)
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.18)	\$ 0.01	\$ (0.17)

(in thousands except per share data)	Three Months Ended June 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 4,738	\$ 479	\$ 5,217
Restaurant cost of sales	\$ 1,435	\$ 182	\$ 1,617
Restaurant operating expenses	\$ 3,180	\$ 275	\$ 3,455
General and administrative expenses	\$ 1,194	\$ 14	\$ 1,208
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 362	\$ (135)	\$ 227
Operating income	\$ 256	\$ 143	\$ 399
Other income	\$ 144	\$ 27	\$ 171
Consolidated and combined net income	\$ 327	\$ 170	\$ 497
Net income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ 267	\$ 170	\$ 437
Net income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. per common share, basic	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.03
Net income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. per common share, diluted	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.02

(in thousands except per share data)	Three Months Ended September 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 6,106	\$ (479)	\$ 5,627
Restaurant cost of sales	\$ 2,032	\$ (182)	\$ 1,850
Restaurant operating expenses	\$ 3,675	\$ (275)	\$ 3,400
General and administrative expenses	\$ 1,395	\$ (14)	\$ 1,381
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 351	\$ (137)	\$ 214
Operating income	\$ 137	\$ 129	\$ 266
Other income (expense)	\$ 18	\$ (27)	\$ (9)
Consolidated and combined net (loss) income	\$ (89)	\$ 102	\$ 13
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ (94)	\$ 102	\$ 8
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.01)	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.00

Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. and Subsidiaries
Notes to the Consolidated and Combined Financial Statements

The following tables sets forth the effects of the adjustments on affected items within the Company's previously reported Condensed Consolidated and Combined Interim Statements of Operations for the six months ended June 30, 2021, had the adjustments been made in the corresponding quarter:

(in thousands except per share data)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Restaurant sales, net	\$ 9,182	\$ 479	\$ 9,661
Restaurant cost of sales	\$ 2,751	\$ 182	\$ 2,933
Restaurant operating expenses	\$ 6,426	\$ 275	\$ 6,701
General and administrative expenses	\$ 2,361	\$ 14	\$ 2,375
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 730	\$ (271)	\$ 459
Operating (loss) income	\$ (2,533)	\$ 279	\$ (2,254)
Other income	\$ 147	\$ 27	\$ 174
Consolidated and combined net (loss) income	\$ (2,386)	\$ 306	\$ (2,080)
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ (2,282)	\$ 306	\$ (1,976)
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc. per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.15)	\$ 0.02	\$ (0.13)

The following tables sets forth the effects of the adjustments on affected items within the Company's previously reported Condensed Consolidated and Combined Interim Statements of Operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2021, had the adjustments been made in the corresponding quarter:

(in thousands except per share data)	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 1,081	\$ (408)	\$ 673
Operating (loss) income	\$ (2,397)	\$ 408	\$ (1,989)
Consolidated and combined net (loss) income	\$ (2,475)	\$ 408	\$ (2,067)
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc.	\$ (2,376)	\$ 408	\$ (1,968)
Net (loss) income attributable to Amergent Hospitality Group per common share, basic and diluted	\$ (0.16)	\$ 0.03	\$ (0.13)

The following tables sets forth the effects of the adjustments on affected items within the Company's previously reported Condensed Consolidated and Combined Interim Statements of Cash Flows for the six months ended June 30, 2021, had the adjustments been made in the corresponding quarter:

(in thousands)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2021		
	As reported	Adjustment	As restated
Net cash flows from operating activities	\$ (1,346)	\$ 179	\$ (1,167)
Net increase in cash and restricted cash	\$ 595	\$ 179	\$ 774

ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

There are not and have not been any disagreements between us and our accountant on any matter of accounting principles, practices or financial statement disclosure.

ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We evaluated, under the supervision and with the participation of the principal executive officer and principal financial officer, the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (“Exchange Act”)) as of December 31, 2021, the end of the period covered by this Report. Based on this evaluation, our Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer) and our Chief Financial Officer (principal financial officer) have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective at the reasonable assurance level at December 31, 2021 because of the material weakness in the Company’s internal control over financial reporting that existed at December 31, 2020 that has not been fully remediated by the end of this period.

Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act (i) is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC’s rules and forms, and (ii) is accumulated and communicated to management, including the principal executive officer and principal financial officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosures. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. Due to the inherent limitations of control systems, not all misstatements may be detected. These inherent limitations include the realities that judgments in decision-making can be faulty and that breakdowns can occur because of a simple error or mistake. Additionally, controls can be circumvented by the individual acts of some persons, by collusion of two or more people, or by management override of the control. Controls and procedures can only provide reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the above objectives have been met.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Other than the material weakness and remediation activities discussed below, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended December 31, 2021 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company’s internal control over financial reporting.

Material Weakness in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Material Weaknesses. A material weakness is a control deficiency, or a combination of control deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

Management identified the following deficiency in its internal control over financial reporting:

- We identified a deficiency related to our financial close process including maintaining a sufficient complement of personnel commensurate with our accounting and financial reporting requirements, as well as development and extension of controls over the recording of closing journal entries, accounting for business combinations, contingencies and proper cut-off of accounts payable and accrued expenses at period end.

Management determined that the deficiency could potentially result in a material misstatement of the consolidated and combined financial statements in a future annual or interim period that would not be prevented or detected. Therefore, the deficiency constitutes a material weakness in internal control.

Remediation Plans

We initiated several steps to evaluate and implement measures designed to improve our internal control over financial reporting in order to remediate the control deficiencies noted above, including recruitment of an accounting consultant and seeking outside advice from other third-party consultants to assist in improving the Company's internal control, simplify its reporting processes and reduced the risk of undetected errors. In June 2020, the Company hired an accounting consultant that has appropriate expertise in accounting and reporting under U.S. GAAP and SEC regulations and has allowed the Company to be better aligned with segregation of duties. With the hiring of this consultant, the Company will be instituting monthly and quarterly meetings to identify significant, infrequent and unusual transactions as well as ensure timely reporting. Additionally, in September 2020 the Company engaged a third-party accounting and advisory firm to assist with, among other areas, the analysis of complex, infrequent and unusual transactions as well as provide valuation services to the Company.

The Chief Financial Officer has initiated a preliminary assessment of management's internal control over financial reporting in accordance with the 2013 integrated framework, as prescribed by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO.

Inherent Limitations on Effectiveness of Controls

An effective internal control system, no matter how well designed, has inherent limitations, including the possibility of human error or overriding of controls, and, therefore, can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to reliable financial reporting. Because of its inherent limitations, our internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect all misstatements, including the possibility of human error, the circumvention or overriding of controls, or fraud. Effective internal control can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements.

ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

In March 2022, the Company commenced a private placement of up to \$3.0 million of 8% senior unsecured convertible debentures ("8% Debentures") and warrants ("Warrants"). As of the date hereof, the Company sold \$1.3 million of the 8% Debentures and Warrants to purchase 1,300,000 shares of common stock of the Company to accredited investors. Gross proceeds to the company, after deduction of fees and expenses were approximately \$1.25 million.

The purchase agreement includes standard representations, warranties and covenants of the Company and purchasers. The purchase agreement also provides for the payment by the Company customary penalties and liquidated damages in the event of legend removal failure.

The 8% Debentures mature 18 months after issuance and are subject to acceleration in the event of customary events of default. The 8% Debentures may be converted by holders at any time at fixed conversion price of \$0.40. Each whole Warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share for a period of five years. Conversion of the 8% Debentures and exercise of the Warrants is subject to customary beneficial ownership limitations of 4.99% that may be waived at the option of each holder upon 61 days' notice to the Company.

Holders have piggyback registration rights with respect to the shares underlying the 8% Debentures and Warrants ("Registrable Securities"). After the earlier of maturity date of the 8% Debentures or the one year anniversary of the date 100% of the 8% Debentures have been converted into common stock, holders of 51% of Registrable Securities then outstanding may request registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") of all or any portion of their Registrable Securities on Form S-3, if available, or Form S-1, provided Form S-3 is not available.

In connection with the transaction, Oz Rey, LLC agreed to subordinate payment of its 10% senior secured convertible debenture to payment of the 8% Debentures. Oz Rey, LLC receives a fee equal to two percent (2.0%) of the principal amount of the 8% Debentures issued in the transaction as well as a one-time payment of \$15,000 for legal fees and expenses.

The 8% Debentures, the Warrants and the shares of common stock underlying the 8% Debentures and Warrants have not been registered under the Securities Act, pursuant to a registration statement and have been instead offered pursuant to the exemption provided in Section 4(a)(2) under the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder.

ITEM 9C. DISCLOSURE REGARDING FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS THAT PREVENT INSPECTIONS

None.

PART III

ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

The following section sets forth the names, ages and current positions with the Company held by our directors and executive officers, together with certain biographical information. There is no immediate family relationship between or among any of our directors and our executive officers, and the Company is not aware of any arrangement or understanding between any director or executive officer and any other person pursuant to which he was elected to his current position.

Each director and executive officer will serve until he or she resigns or is removed or otherwise disqualified to serve or until his or her successor is elected. Each director was appointed to the board of Amergent concurrently with the Merger and Spin-Off.

Our bylaws give the board authority to expand or reduce the number of available board seats between five and nine, provided reduction may not be implemented below number of occupied seats. For as long as Oz Rey, LLC holds 10% debentures, it has the right, but not the obligation, to appoint two directors to Amergent's board. Amergent agreed that its board or Governance Committee, if it has one, will re-nominate the appointees as a directors at annual meetings and recommend that stockholders vote "for" such appointees at annual meetings. All proxies given to management will also vote in favor of such Appointees. This right to designate the appointees will be subject to Nasdaq Listing Rules in the event Amergent seeks listing on one of the exchanges of the Nasdaq Stock Market. Oz Rey, LLC has not yet submitted any appointees to Amergent.

DIRECTORS

Name	Age	Position
Michael D. Pruitt	61	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer
Frederick L. Glick	56	Director, President
Keith J. Johnson	62	Director, Chairman of Audit Committee, Member Compensation Committee
Neil G. Kiefer	70	Director, Chairman of Compensation Committee Member of Nominating and Governance Committee
J. Eric Wagoner	69	Director, Chairman of Nominating and Governance Committee Member of Audit Committee

Michael D. Pruitt founded Avenel Financial Group, a boutique financial services firm concentrating on emerging technology company investments, in 1999. In 2001, he formed Avenel Ventures, a technology investment and private venture capital firm. In February 2005, Mr. Pruitt formed Chanticleer Holdings, Inc., which commenced operations in June 2005 with him as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, roles he continued to serve through the Merger and Spin-Off. In January 2011, Mr. Pruitt became a director of the board of Hooters of America, LLC. Mr. Pruitt received a Bachelor of Arts degree from Coastal Carolina University in Conway, South Carolina, where he sits on the Board of Visitors of the E. Craig Wall Sr. College of Business Administration, the Coastal Education Foundation Board, and the Athletic Committee of the Board of Trustees.

Frederick L. Glick was appointed to serve as President of Chanticleer on November 16, 2018 and subsequently appointed as director effective May 10, 2019. Mr. Glick was the Vice President of Brewery Restaurants for the Karl Strauss Brewing Company brand in San Diego, California from 2013 to the present. Prior, from 2008 to 2013, Mr. Glick was the VP of Operations for Phil's BBQ in San Diego, California. From 1991 to 2008, Mr. Glick was the President, CEO, Operating Partner of Hootwine, Inc., a Hooters franchise, in Oceanside, California. Mr. Glick graduated with a B.S. in Business Administration from Lehigh University in 1986. Each year, Mr. Glick volunteers with local service and charitable organizations and serves on the state board of directors of the California Restaurant Association and CRAF (California Restaurant Association Foundation).

Keith J. Johnson is the Chief Financial Officer of Watertech Equipment & Sales. He served as the Manager of Business Development for Hudson Technologies from November 2012 through September 2013. From August 2010 through November 2012, Mr. Johnson was President of Efficiency Technologies, Inc., the wholly-owned operating subsidiary of Efftec International, Inc. He was the President and Chief Executive Officer of YRT² (Your Residential Technology Team) in Charlotte, North Carolina since 2004. Mr. Johnson has a BS in Accounting from Fairfield University in Fairfield, Connecticut. Mr. Johnson served on the board of directors of Chanticleer from April 2007 through March 31, 2020 and also served as the Chairman of its Audit Committee and a member of its Compensation Committee. Mr. Johnson was asked to serve as director based in part on his financial expertise and general proven success in business.

Neil G. Kiefer is the Chief Executive Officer of Hooters Management Corporation, Hooters, Inc., and all its affiliated companies, a position he has held since May 1992. In 1994, Mr. Kiefer was appointed to the boards of those entities, and he continues to serve on those boards. He was also Chief Executive Officer of the Hooters Casino Hotel in Las Vegas, Nevada from 2006 to 2012. Mr. Kiefer received his bachelor's degree from Bethany College in Bethany, West Virginia and received his law degree from Hofstra University in Hempstead, New York. He was admitted to the Florida Bar in 1979. Mr. Kiefer served on the board of Chanticleer from January 2017 through March 31, 2020 and was a member of its compensation committee. He possesses extensive knowledge of the casual dining industry and is an experienced having served on the boards of numerous companies.

J. Eric Wagoner has served as a Managing Director and Head of the High-Yield & Distressed Securities division of Source Capital Group since 1995. Mr. Wagoner has over 35 years of investment securities experience and has developed specialized expertise in high yield and distressed debt instruments. He serves as a member of the board of directors of Argus Research Group, a leading independent equity research firm, and is a member of the Board of Visitors at Wake Forest University. Mr. Wagoner is a graduate of the University of North Carolina and received his MBA from the Babcock Graduate School of Management at Wake Forest University. Mr. Wagoner holds NASD Series 7, 24 and 63 licenses. Mr. Wagoner served on Chanticleer's board of directors from March 2018 through the Merger and Spin-Off and was a member of its audit committee and compensation committee. He was asked to serve as director based in part on his extensive securities knowledge and general proven success in business.

EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

Name	Age	Position
Michael D. Pruitt	61	Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Frederick L. Glick	56	President
Stephen J. Hoelscher	62	Chief Financial Officer

Biographies for Mr. Pruitt and Mr. Glick are included with the director profiles above. Messrs. Pruitt and Glick were appointed to their respective positions concurrently with the Merger and Spin-Off.

Stephen J. Hoelscher was appointed Chief Financial Officer on January 19, 2021. Mr. Hoelscher is a Certified Public Accountant and has 40 years of accounting and auditing experience. Prior to joining the Company, Mr. Hoelscher was and continues to be the Chief Financial Officer for Mastodon Ventures, Inc., a strategic restaurant advisory firm in Austin, Texas since June 2000. Mr. Hoelscher oversaw investments in a number of companies owning a variety of restaurant assets including over 100 KFC restaurants, and various other fast casual, casual, fine dining, franchisee and franchisor concepts. Mr. Hoelscher previously occupied the roles Chief Financial Officer and Chief Accounting Officer at two public companies, serving as Chief Financial Officer and a member of the Board of Directors of Anpath Group Inc., from 2006 to 2015, and as Chief Financial Officer on part-time basis for Enxnet Inc., from 2004 to 2019. Mr. Hoelscher also served as controller and Chief Accounting Officer for Aperian from 1996 to 2000. Mr. Hoelscher serves on several board of directors for non-profit organizations. He received a Bachelor of Business Administration Degree from West Texas A&M University.

Mr. Hoelscher's engagement with Amergent is on a part-time basis. Mr. Hoelscher serves as an officer of entities affiliated with Oz Rey, LLC (holder of Amergent's 10% secured convertible debenture in the principal amount of \$4.0 million). Oz Rey, LLC's debenture is secured by a first priority interest in Amergent's assets and guaranteed by all of Amergent's subsidiaries. Mr. Hoelscher serves as (a) a Manager and also the Chief Financial Officer of Oz Rey, LLC; (b) Chief Financial Officer of Mastodon Ventures, Inc., an affiliate of Oz Rey, LLC; and (c) as Manager and Chief Financial Officer of MV Amanth LLC and its subsidiaries, also affiliates of Oz Rey, LLC. Mr. Hoelscher may engage in other positions and pursuits from time to time during his employment; provided however, Mr. Hoelscher will notify the Company in advance of accepting new positions or embarking on new pursuits.

Legal Proceedings

To the best of our knowledge, none of our executive officers or directors are parties to any material proceedings adverse to Amergent, have any material interest adverse to Amergent or have, during the past ten years been subject to legal or regulatory proceedings required to be disclosed hereunder.

Family Relationships

There are no family relationships between any of our executive officers and directors.

Corporate Governance

Audit Committee of the Board

The Audit Committee was formed on July 6, 2020. Messrs. Johnson and Wagoner serve on the Audit Committee. Mr. Johnson is the chairman of the Audit Committee. The board has determined that each member of our Audit Committee is an "independent director" as defined by Rule 5605(a)(2) of The Nasdaq Stock Market Rules and that members of the Audit Committee are independent under the additional requirements of Rule 10A-3(b)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"). The board has determined J. Eric Wagoner meets SEC requirements of an "audit committee financial expert" within the meaning of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002, Section 407(b). In addition, the board determined that (i) none of the Audit Committee members have participated in the preparation of the financial statements of the company at any time during the past three years and (2) Audit Committee members are able to read and understand fundamental financial statements. Additionally, we intend to continue to have at least one member of the Audit Committee whose experience or background results in the individual's financial sophistication. The Audit Committee charter is posted on our website at www.amergenthg.com.

Code of Ethics

Our Chief Executive Officer and all senior financial officers, including the Chief Financial Officer, are bound by a Code of Ethics that complies with Item 406 of Regulation S-B of the Exchange Act. Our Code of Ethics is posted on our website at www.amergenthg.com.

Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”) requires our directors and executive officers and beneficial holders of more than 10% of our common stock to file with the SEC initial reports of ownership and reports of changes in ownership of our equity securities.

To our knowledge, based solely upon a review of Forms 3 and 4 and amendments thereto furnished to Amergent under 17 CFR 240.16a-3(e) during our fiscal year ended December 31, 2021, none of our officers or directors filed a late Form 3 and Frederick L. Glick filed one late Form 4 representing one transaction. None of our officers or directors filed Form 5.

Stockholder Director Nomination Procedures

There have not been any material changes to the procedures by which stockholders may recommend nominees to our board of directors.

ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Overview of Compensation Practices

The responsibilities of the Compensation Committee include overseeing the evaluation of executive officers (including the Chief Executive Officer) of the Company, determining the compensation of executive officers of the Company, and overseeing the management of risks associated therewith. The Compensation Committee determines and approves the Chief Executive Officer’s compensation. The Compensation Committee also administers the Company’s equity-based plans and makes recommendations to the board with respect to actions that are subject to approval of the board regarding such plans.

Generally, we intend to compensate our executive officers with a compensation package that is designed to drive Company performance to maximize stockholder value while meeting our needs and the needs of our executives. The following are objectives we consider:

- Alignment — to align the interests of executives and stockholders through equity-based compensation awards;
- Retention — to attract, retain and motivate highly qualified, high performing executives to lead our growth and success; and
- Performance — to provide, when appropriate, compensation that is dependent upon the executive's achievements and the Company's performance.

In order to achieve the above objectives, our executive compensation philosophy is guided by the following principles:

- Rewards under incentive plans are based upon our short-term and longer-term financial results and increasing stockholder value;
- Executive pay is set at sufficiently competitive levels to attract, retain and motivate highly talented individuals who are necessary for us to achieve our goals, objectives and overall financial success;
- Compensation of an executive is based on such individual's role, responsibilities, performance and experience; and
- Annual performance of the Company and the executive are taken into account in determining annual bonuses with the goal of fostering a pay-for-performance culture.

Compensation Elements

We intend to compensate our executives through a variety of components, which may include a base salary, annual performance-based incentive bonuses, equity incentives, and benefits and perquisites, in order to provide our executives with a competitive overall compensation package. The mix and value of these components are impacted by a variety of factors, such as responsibility level, individual negotiations and performance and market practice.

Accounting and Tax Considerations

We consider the accounting and tax implications of all aspects of our executive compensation strategy and, so long as doing so does not conflict with our general performance objectives described above, we strive to achieve the most favorable accounting and tax treatment possible to the Company and our executive officers.

Process for Setting Executive Compensation; Factors Considered

When making pay determinations for named executive officers, the Compensation Committee will consider a variety of factors including, among others: (1) actual Company performance as compared to pre-established goals, (2) individual executive performance and expected contribution to our future success, (3) changes in economic conditions and the external marketplace, (4) prior years' bonuses and long-term incentive awards, and (5) in the case of executive officers, other than Chief Executive Officer, the recommendation of our Chief Executive Officer, and in the case of our Chief Executive Officer, his negotiations with our board. No specific weighting is assigned to these factors nor are particular targets set for any particular factor. Ultimately, the Compensation Committee will use its judgment and discretion when determining how much to pay our executive officers and will set the pay for such executives by element (including cash versus non-cash compensation) and in the aggregate, at levels that it believes are competitive and necessary to attract and retain talented executives capable of achieving the Company's long-term objectives.

Summary Compensation Table

The information included in the Summary Compensation Table below reflects compensation earned from Amergent during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2021 and 2020 by each person serving in capacities of a named executive officer.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Bonus	Stock Awards	All Other Compensation	Total
Michael D. Pruitt	2021	\$ 287,003	—	—	—	\$ 287,003
Chief Executive Officer	2020	\$ 287,003	—	—	—	\$ 287,003
Frederick L. Glick	2021	\$ 275,000	—	—	—	\$ 275,000
President	2020	\$ 260,291	—	—	—	260,291
Stephen J. Hoelscher (1)	2021	\$ 112,192	—	—	—	\$ 112,192
Chief Financial Officer	2020	\$ —	—	—	—	\$ —

(1) Mr. Hoelscher was appointed to serve as Chief Financial Officer effective January 19, 2020.

Employment Agreements

Frederick L. Glick, President

On July 9, 2021 we entered into an at-will amended and restated employment agreement with Frederick L. Glick, which agreement induced Mr. Glick to continue to serve Amergent in the office of President and governs the terms of his continued employment, commencing July 1, 2021 and terminating June 30, 2024. Mr. Glick receives a base salary of \$250,000, which salary increases 2.5% on each of July 1, 2022 and July 1, 2023. Mr. Glick will also receive a \$25,000 signing bonus. Mr. Glick has the opportunity to earn bonuses based on set metrics forth in the agreement as well as an annual discretionary bonus. The agreement contains restrictions on the use of confidential information as well as protective covenants governing non-solicitation of customers and employees protecting Amergent's trade secrets. Mr. Glick is entitled to customary severance benefits afforded executive officers in the event of termination by Amergent without cause or by Mr. Glick without good reason (including by reason of "Change in Control", as defined in the agreement). The agreement further includes a garden leave period, which may be invoked at Amergent's discretion.

Mr. Glick received equity compensation pursuant to the company's 2021 Inducement Plan adopted by the board of directors. The plan reserved 500,000 shares of common stock for grant to Mr. Glick under his agreement. Mr. Glick received a grant of 50,000 shares of unrestricted common stock. He also received non-qualified options to purchase up to 450,000 shares of common stock, subject to vesting schedules and pricing set forth in his agreement and in compliance with applicable law.

The Compensation Committee of Amergent's board comprised of independent directors recommended adoption of the agreement and plan to the board of directors.

Stephen J. Hoelscher, Chief Financial Officer

On February 4, 2021 we entered into an at will employment agreement and non-solicitation and confidentiality agreement with Stephen J. Hoelscher, which agreements govern the terms of the engagement of Mr. Hoelscher as Amergent's new Chief Financial Officer. Either party may terminate the employment agreement with or without cause and with or without advance notice, at any time. Mr. Hoelscher receives a base salary of \$120,000 and has the opportunity to earn an annual bonus of \$30,000 based on metrics to be determined by the board of directors of Amergent. The non-solicitation and confidentiality agreement contains customary restrictions on the use of confidential information, protecting Amergent's trade secrets, as well as protective covenants governing non-solicitation of customers and employees and restricting interference with Amergent's business.

Patrick Harkleroad, Former Chief Financial Officer

On December 1, 2020, we accepted the resignation of Patrick Harkleroad from the position of Chief Financial Officer, effective December 31, 2020, which resignation was contingent upon the waiver by the board of the 90 day notice requirement for non-renewal under his employment agreement. His was assigned to Amergent April 1, 2020 in conjunction with Amergent's spin-off from Chanticleer. Mr. Harkleroad agreed to continue to provide support to Amergent in a consulting capacity to assist with the transition of his duties in 2021.

On March 26, 2021, we entered into a separation and release agreement with Mr. Harkleroad. Pursuant to the Agreement, Mr. Harkleroad was paid \$15,000 for transition services through March 31, 2021. Amergent reaffirmed its indemnification obligations to Mr. Harkleroad in the Agreement, pursuant to the terms of that certain Indemnification Agreement by and between the parties dated July 10, 2020. The Agreement also contains customary general releases by the parties as well as confidentiality, non-disparagement and cooperation provisions.

Change-in-Control Provisions

Except as described above concerning Frederick L. Glick's employment agreement, no other officers have agreements with change-in-control provisions.

Director Compensation Table

The following table reflects compensation earned for services performed in 2021 by members of Amergent's board who were not employees. The 2021 director fees are accrued and unpaid. Any director who is also an employee does not receive any compensation for service as a director. The compensation received by Messrs. Pruitt and Glick as employees is shown above in the Summary Compensation Table. Amergent reimbursed all directors for expenses incurred in their capacity as directors.

Name	Director Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (1)	Stock Awards	Option Awards	Total
Keith J. Johnson	\$ 28,000	—	—	\$ 28,000
Neil G. Kiefer	\$ 28,000	—	—	\$ 28,000
J. Eric Wagoner	\$ 28,000	—	—	\$ 28,000

(1) Director fees earned in 2021 are accrued and unpaid.

Outstanding Equity Awards at Year-End

The following table sets forth information regarding unexercised options and equity incentive plan awards for each Named Executive Officer outstanding as of December 31, 2021:

Name and Position	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Unearned Options	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Number of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (#)	Equity Incentive Plan Awards: Market or Payout Value of Unearned Shares, Units or Other Rights That Have Not Vested (\$)
Fredrick J. Glick, President	150,000	—	\$ 2.50	8/1/2026	—	—	—	—
Fredrick J. Glick, President	100,000	100,000	\$ 0.56	8/1/2026	50,000	\$ 20,000	—	—
Fredrick J. Glick, President	100,000	100,000	\$ 0.81	8/1/2026	100,000	40,000	—	—
Fredrick J. Glick, President	100,000	100,000	\$ 1.08	8/1/2026	100,000	40,000	—	—
Totals	450,000	300,000			250,000	\$ 100,000		

ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

Security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management

To our knowledge, the following table sets forth information with respect to beneficial ownership of outstanding common stock as of April 13, 2022 by:

- each person known by the Company to beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of the common stock;
- each of our Named Executive Officers;
- each of our directors; and
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities as well as securities which the individual or group has the right to acquire within 60 days of the determination date. Unless otherwise indicated, the address for those listed below is c/o Amergent Hospitality Group, Inc., PO Box 460695 Charlotte, NC 28247. Except as indicated by footnote, and subject to applicable community property laws, the persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to all shares of common stock shown as beneficially owned by them. The number of shares of the common stock outstanding used in calculating the percentage for each listed person includes the shares of common stock underlying warrants, options or other convertible securities held by such persons that are exercisable within 60 days of April 8, 2021 but excludes shares of common stock underlying warrants, options or other convertible securities held by any other person. The number of shares of common stock issued and outstanding as of March 17, 2021 was 14,541,120. Except as noted otherwise, the amounts reflected below are based upon information provided to the Company and filings with the SEC.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Number of Shares Beneficially Owned	Percent of Class
Michael D. Pruitt ⁽¹⁾	102,367	*
Frederick L. Glick ⁽²⁾	550,764	*
Stephen J. Hoelscher	—	*
Keith J. Johnson	45,569	*
Neil G. Kiefer ⁽³⁾	40,091	*
J. Eric Wagoner ⁽⁴⁾	41,336	*
Directors and Executive Officers as a Group (6 persons)	780,127	4.83%
Oz Rey, LLC ⁽⁵⁾	725,601	4.99%
Arena Funds ⁽⁶⁾	1,492,000	9.05%
NY Farms Group, Inc. ⁽⁷⁾	950,060	6.05%

* less than 1%

(1) Includes 45,529 shares held directly by Mr. Pruitt's individual IRA account; 21,876 shares held directly, and 34,962 shares held directly by Avenel Financial Group. Mr. Pruitt exercises voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(2) Includes 20,769 shares held directly by Mr. Glick's individual IRA account. Mr. Glick exercises voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(3) Includes 2,000 shares held directly by Mr. Kiefer's individual IRA account. Mr. Kiefer exercises voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(4) Includes 10,690 shares held directly by Mr. Wagoner's individual IRA account. Mr. Wagoner exercises voting and dispositive control over these shares.

(5) 10% Secured Convertible Debenture and Warrant held by Oz Rey, LLC subject to 4.99% beneficial ownership blocker. The address for Oz Rey, LLC is 918 Congress Avenue, Suite 100, Austin, Texas 78701.

(6) Arena Funds collectively are made up of the following holdings:

- Arena Origination Co., LLC holds 231,679 shares
- Arena Special Opportunities Funds L.P. holds 152,321 shares
- Westaim Origination Holdings, Inc holds 231,679 shares
- Arena Special Opportunities Fund (Onshore) L.P. holds 152,321 shares
- Arena Investors, LP holds 384,000 shares
- Arena Investors GP, LLC holds 340,000 shares

The address for Arena Funds is c/o Arena Investors LP, 405 Lexington Avenue, 59th Floor, New York, New York 10174.

(7) The address for NY Farms Group, Inc. is 98 Cutter Mill Rd, Great Neck, NY 11021.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

Plan not Approved by Stockholders

The 2021 Inducement Plan was adopted by the board of directors on July 8, 2021, and amended on July 27, 2021, to provide incentive compensation to Frederick L. Glick pursuant to his Amended and Restated Employment Agreement effective July 1, 2021. The 2021 Inducement Plan was registered on Form S-8.

The board of directors of Amergent, upon recommendation of the Compensation Committee, granted and issued the equity awards set forth below to Mr. Glick under the 2021 Inducement Plan:

- Fifty thousand (50,000) unrestricted shares of the Corporation's common stock, \$0.0001 par value (shares of the Corporation's common stock referred to herein as "Shares");
- Fully vested 5-year stock options to purchase 150,000 shares at an exercise price of \$2.50 per Share; and
- 5-year stock options to purchase an aggregate of 300,000 Shares, 100,000 of which are exercisable at \$0.56 per Share, 100,000 of which are exercisable at \$0.81 per Share, and 100,000 of which are exercisable at \$1.08 per Share. These option awards vest in twelve equal installments, the first installment vesting immediately and the remaining installments vesting on each of October 1, 2021, January 1, 2022, April 1, 2022, July 1, 2022, October 1, 2022, January 1, 2023, April 1, 2023, July 1, 2023, October 1, 2023, January 1, 2024, and April 1, 2024. These option awards further vest based on exercise price, with lower priced options vesting first.

We issued an unrestricted stock award agreement and nonstatutory option award agreements to Frederick L. Glick evidencing the grants.

Plan Approved by Stockholders

On December 30, 2021, the 2021 Incentive Plan for issuance of up to 2,000,000 shares was approved by our stockholders. We intend to register the 2021 Incentive Plan on Form S-8 after we file this Annual Report on Form 10-K. No awards have yet been granted under the 2021 Incentive Plan.

The following table provides information, as of December 31, 2021, with respect to equity securities authorized for issuance under compensation plans:

Plan Category	Number of Securities to be Issued Upon Exercise of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (a)	Weighted-Average Exercise Price of Outstanding Options, Warrants and Rights (b)	Number of Securities Remaining Available for Future Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans (excluding securities reflected in Column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	—	\$ —	2,000,000
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	450,000	1.38	—
TOTAL	450,000	\$ 1.38	2,000,000

ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

RELATED PERSON TRANSACTIONS

Our board of directors has adopted written policies and procedures for the review of any transaction, arrangement or relationship between Amergent and one of our executive officers, directors, director nominees or 5% or greater stockholders (or their immediate family members), each of whom we refer to as a "related person," in which such related person has a direct or indirect material interest.

If a related person proposes to enter into such a transaction, arrangement or relationship, defined as a "related party transaction," the related party must report the proposed related party transaction to our Chief Financial Officer. The policy calls for the proposed related party transaction to be reviewed and, if deemed appropriate, approved by the Governance Committee. Our Governance Committee is comprised of Messrs. Kiefer and Wagoner. Mr. Wagoner serves as Chairman. The board of directors has determined both of the members of the Governance Committee are independent under the rules of the Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC. If practicable, the reporting, review and approval will occur prior to entry into the transaction. If advance review and approval is not practicable, the Governance Committee will review, and, in its discretion, may ratify the related party transaction. Any related party transactions that are ongoing in nature will be reviewed annually at a minimum. The terms obtained or consideration that we pay or receive, as applicable, in connection with related party transactions are considered for approval if they are comparable to or better than terms available or the amounts that would be paid or received, as applicable, in arm's-length transactions. Related party transactions are transactions in which we were or are to be a participant and the amount involved exceeded or exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of our total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest (other than compensation described under "Executive Compensation").

Except as set forth below, we have not engaged in related party transactions since the beginning of fiscal 2021 and there are no currently proposed related party transactions.

Oz Rey, LLC

In connection with the private financing transaction of up to \$3.0 of 8% Debentures and Warrants, Oz Rey, LLC agreed to subordinate payment of its 10% senior secured convertible debenture to payment of the 8% Debentures. Oz Rey, LLC receives a fee equal to two percent (2.0%) of the principal amount of the 8% Debentures issued in the transaction as well as a one-time payment of \$15,000 for legal fees and expenses.

Oz Rey, LLC further agreed to extend the maturity date of its 10% secured convertible debenture to April 1, 2024.

Stephen J. Hoelscher

Stephen J. Hoelscher was appointed Chief Financial Officer on January 19, 2021. Mr. Hoelscher's engagement with Amergent is on a part-time basis. Mr. Hoelscher serves as an officer of entities affiliated with Oz Rey, LLC. Mr. Hoelscher's engagement with Amergent is on a part-time basis. Mr. Hoelscher serves as an officer of entities affiliated with Oz Rey, LLC (holder of Amergent's 10% secured convertible debenture in the principal amount of \$4.0 million). Oz Rey, LLC's debenture is secured by a first priority interest in Amergent's assets and guaranteed by all of Amergent's subsidiaries. Mr. Hoelscher serves as (a) a Manager and also the Chief Financial Officer of Oz Rey, LLC; (b) Chief Financial Officer of Mastodon Ventures, Inc., an affiliate of Oz Rey, LLC; and (c) as Manager and Chief Financial Officer of MV Amanth LLC and its subsidiaries, also affiliates of Oz Rey, LLC. Mr. Hoelscher may engage in other positions and pursuits from time to time during his employment; provided however, Mr. Hoelscher will notify the Company in advance of accepting new positions or embarking on new pursuits.

DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

Our board determined that Messrs. Johnson, Kiefer and Wagoner are "independent directors" as defined under Nasdaq rules.

As of the date of this Report, our board has five directors and the following three standing committees: an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee, and a Governance Committee. The board determined through 2021, that each of Messrs. Johnson, Kiefer and Wagoner is an "independent director" as defined by Rule 5605(a)(2) of The Nasdaq Stock Market Rules (the "Nasdaq Rules"). Independence of board members is re-evaluated by the board annually.

Our board of directors has adopted written policies and procedures for the review of any transaction, arrangement or relationship between Amergent and one of our executive officers, directors, director nominees or 5% or greater stockholders (or their immediate family members), each of whom we refer to as a "related person," in which such related person has a direct or indirect material interest. If a related person proposes to enter into such a transaction, arrangement or relationship, defined as a "related party transaction," the related party must report the proposed related party transaction to our Chief Financial Officer. The policy calls for the proposed related party transaction to be reviewed and, if deemed appropriate, approved by the Governance Committee. Our Governance Committee is comprised of Messrs. Kiefer and Wagoner. Mr. Wagoner serves as Chairman. The board of directors has determined that both members of the Governance Committee are independent under the Nasdaq rules. If practicable, the reporting, review and approval will occur prior to entry into the transaction. If advance review and approval is not practicable, the Governance Committee will review, and, in its discretion, may ratify the related party transaction. Any related party transactions that are ongoing in nature will be reviewed annually at a minimum.

ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The following table summarizes the fees for professional services rendered by Cherry Bekaert LLP, the Company's (and Chanticleer's prior to the Merger) independent registered public accounting firms, for each of the respective last two fiscal years:

Fee Category	2021	2020
Audit Fees	\$ 521,023	\$ 512,033
Audit-Related Fees	21,592	67,650
Tax Fees	—	—
Total Fees	\$ 542,615	\$ 579,683

Audit Fees

Represents fees for professional services provided in connection with the audit of the Company's annual consolidated and combined financial statements and reviews of the Company's quarterly interim consolidated and combined financial statements.

Audit-Related Fees

Fees related to review of registration statements and statutory audits.

Tax Fees

Tax fees are associated with advice.

Audit Committee Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee is responsible for appointing, setting compensation and overseeing the work of the independent auditors. The Audit Committee is required to review and approve the proposed retention of independent auditors to perform any proposed auditing and non-auditing services as outlined in its charter. The Audit Committee has not established policies and procedures separate from its charter concerning the pre-approval of auditing and non-auditing related services. As required by Section 10A of the Exchange Act, our Audit Committee has authorized all auditing and non-auditing services provided by Cherry Bekaert LLP during 2021 and 2020 and the fees paid for such services. However, the pre-approval requirement may be waived with respect to the provision of non-audit services for the Company if the “de minimis” provisions of Section 10A(i)(1)(B) of the Exchange Act are satisfied.

The Audit Committee has considered whether the provision of Audit-Related Fees, Tax Fees, and all other fees as described above is compatible with maintaining Cherry Bekaert LLP’s independence and has determined that such services for fiscal years 2021 and 2020 were compatible. All such services were approved by the Audit Committee pursuant to Rule 2-01 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act to the extent that rule was applicable.

The Audit Committee is responsible for reviewing and discussing the audited consolidated financial statements with management, discussing with the independent registered public accountants the matters required by Public Company Accounting Oversight Board Auditing Standard No. 1301 *Communications with Audit Committees*, receiving written disclosures from the independent registered public accountants required by the applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding the independent registered public accountants’ communications with the Audit Committee concerning independence and discussing with the independent registered public accountants their independence, and recommending to the Board that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Company’s Annual Report on Form 10-K.

There were no hours expended on the principal accountant’s engagement to audit the registrant’s financial statements for the most recent fiscal year that were attributed to work performed by persons other than the principal accountant’s full-time, permanent employees.

PART IV

ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(a) 1. Financial Statements

See Index to Financial Statements in Item 8 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. Financial Statement Schedules

All other financial statement schedules have been omitted because they are either not applicable or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

3. Exhibits

See the Exhibit Index, which follows the signature page of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) Exhibits

See Item 15(a) (3) above.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

See Item 15(a) (2) above.

ITEM 16. FORM 10K SUMMARY

Not applicable.

SIGNATURES

In accordance with Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, the registrant caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: April 15, 2022

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.
a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ Michael D. Pruitt

Michael D. Pruitt
Chief Executive Officer

In accordance with the Exchange Act, this Report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
<u>/s/ Michael D. Pruitt.</u> Michael D. Pruitt	Chief Executive Officer, (Principal Executive Officer), Chairman of the Board	April 15, 2022
<u>/s/ Stephen J. Hoelscher</u> Stephen J. Hoelscher	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)	April 15, 2022
<u>/s/ Keith J. Johnson</u> Keith J. Johnson	Director	April 15, 2022
<u>/s/ Frederick L. Glick</u> Frederick L. Glick	President, Director	April 15, 2022
<u>/s/ J. Eric Wagoner</u> J. Eric Wagoner	Director	April 15, 2022
<u>/s/ Neil J. Kiefer</u> Neil J. Kiefer	Director	April 15, 2022

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
2.1	<u>Distribution Agreement by and between Chanticleer and Amergent dated March 25, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
2.2	<u>Contribution Agreement by and between Chanticleer and Amergent dated March 31, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.2 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
2.3#	<u>Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Chanticleer, Sonnet, and Merger-Sub, dated October 10, 2019, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.3 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
2.4	<u>Amendment No. 1 to Agreement and Plan of Merger, by and among Chanticleer, Sonnet and Merger-Sub dated February 7, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.4 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
3.1	<u>Certificate of Incorporation of Registrant filed February 18, 2020 with the Delaware Secretary of State, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
3.2	<u>Certificate of Designations of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock filed April 1, 2020 with the Delaware Secretary of State, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
3.3	<u>Amended and Restated Certificate of Designations of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock dated August 16, 2020, incorporated by reference to exhibit 3.1 to Form 10Q, as filed August 19, 2020</u>
3.4	<u>Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Designations of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock dated February 16, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to Form 10-K filed April 15, 2021</u>
3.5	<u>Form of Bylaws, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
4.1	<u>Specimen Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
4.2	<u>Specimen Preferred Stock Certificate, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
4.3	<u>Spin-Off Entity Warrant, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.3 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
4.4	<u>Form of Warrant issued to Oz Rey, LLC on April 1, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
4.5	<u>Form of Warrant issued to certain holders of Series 2 Convertible Preferred dated April 1, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.5 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
4 (vi)	<u>Description of Registrant's Common Stock, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4(vi) to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021</u>
10.1	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement by and among Amergent, Oz Rey, LLC and certain other purchasers dated April 1, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
10.2	<u>Form of Secured Convertible Debenture of Amergent in favor of Oz Rey, LLC issued April 1, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
10.3	<u>Registration Rights Agreement by and among Amergent, Oz Rey, LLC and certain holders of registrable securities, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
10.4	<u>Subsidiary Guarantee in favor of Oz Rey, LLC dated April 1, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>
10.5	<u>Security Agreement in favor of Oz Rey, LLC dated April 1, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020</u>

- 10.6 [Form of Franchise Agreement between Chanticleer and Hooters of America, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.8 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020](#)
- 10.7 [Lease Agreement between Redus NC Commercial, LLC and Chanticleer, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.9 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020](#)
- 10.8 [Gaming Assignment dated July 1, 2014, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020](#)
- 10.9 [Form of Indemnification Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.11 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020](#)
- 10.10 [Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of February 7, 2020, by and among Chanticleer and the investors party thereto, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to Form 10-12G/A, filed July 2, 2020](#)
- 10.11 [Note in favor of TowneBank in amount of \\$2,000,000 dated February 25, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021](#)
- 10.12** [Separation and Release Agreement by and between Amergent and Patrick Harkleroad, dated March 26, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021](#)
- 10.13 [Waiver, Consent and Amendment to Certificate of Designations by and between Amergent and holders of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock dated August 17, 2020, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021](#)
- 10.14 [Waiver, Consent and Amendment to Certificate of Designations by and between Amergent and holders of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock dated February 16, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021](#)
- 10.15** [Employment Agreement by and between Amergent and Steve J. Hoelscher dated February 4, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021](#)
- 10.16** [Non-Solicitation and Confidentiality Agreement by and between Amergent and Steve J. Hoelscher dated February 4, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021](#)
- 10.17 [Amendment No. 3 to 10% Secured Convertible Debenture dated March 9, 2021 by and between Amergent and Oz Rey, LLC, filed herewith](#)
- 10.18 [Unit Purchase Agreement by and between Pie Squared Investment, LLC, PizzaRev Acquisition, LLC and Amergent dated August 30, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021](#)
- 10.19 [Convertible Promissory Note of Amergent in favor of PizzaRev Acquisition, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021](#)
- 10.10 [Security Agreement by and between PizzaRev Acquisition, LLC and Amergent, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021](#)

10.21	<u>Guaranty of Pie Squared Holdings, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.22	<u>Security Agreement of Pie Squared Holdings LLC and PizzaRev Acquisition, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.23	<u>Escrow Agreement, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.24	<u>Guaranty of PizzaRev Franchising, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.25	<u>Waiver of Security Interests and Liens of Oz Rey, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.26	<u>Indemnification Agreement of PizzaRev Acquisition, LLC, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.27	<u>Indemnification Agreement of Principal, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to Form 8-K dated August 30, 2021</u>
10.28	<u>Purchase and Sale Agreement dated October 8, 2021 by and between Chanticleer UK Group Limited and West End Wings Limited (UK), incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to Form 10Q filed November 22, 2021</u>
10.29	<u>Amendment No. 2 to 10% Convertible Debenture and Warrants dated September 27, 2021 by and between Amergent and Oz Rey, LLC, incorporated by reference to exhibit 10.17 to Form 10Q filed November 22, 2021</u>
10.30**	<u>Amended and Restated Employment Agreement by and between Frederick L. Glick and Amergent effective July 1, 2021, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Form 8-K dated August 2, 2021</u>
10.31**	<u>Unrestricted Stock Award Agreement by and between Amergent and Frederick L. Glick, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to Form 8-K dated August 2, 2021</u>
10.32**	<u>Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement (No.1) by and between Amergent and Frederick L. Glick, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to Form 8-K dated August 2, 2021</u>
10.33**	<u>Nonstatutory Stock Option Agreement (No.2) by and between Amergent and Frederick L. Glick, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to Form 8-K dated August 2, 2021</u>
10.34	<u>Form of Securities Purchase Agreement for up to \$3,000,000 of 8% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debentures and Warrants, filed herewith</u>
10.35	<u>Form of 8% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debenture, filed herewith</u>
10.36	<u>Form of Warrant issued with 8% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debentures, filed herewith</u>
14.1	<u>Code of Ethics, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14.1 to Form 10-K, filed April 15, 2021</u>
21	<u>Subsidiaries of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., filed herewith</u>
22(ii)	<u>Affiliate Guarantor, filed herewith</u>
31.1	<u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, filed herewith</u>
31.2	<u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, filed herewith</u>
32.1	<u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 filed herewith</u>
32.2	<u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 filed herewith</u>
99.1**	<u>Amergent Hospitality Group Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan, filed herewith</u>
99.2**	<u>2021 Amergent Hospitality Group Inc. Inducement Plan, as amended, incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.4 to Amergent's Registration Statement on Form S-8, File No. 333-258345, as filed August 2, 2021</u>
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document

** Management Compensatory Contract or Arrangement

The schedules and exhibits to this agreement have been omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. A copy of any omitted schedule and/or exhibit will be furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

**AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO
10% SECURED CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURE**

This Amendment No. 3 (the "Amendment") to 10% Secured Convertible Debenture in the original principal amount of \$4,037,889.00 originally dated April 1, 2020 (as amended pursuant to those certain Amendments Nos. 1 and 2, the "Debenture"), is entered into and effective as of March 4, 2022 (the "Effective Date"), by and between Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company") and Oz Rey, LLC, a Texas limited liability company ("Holder"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings set forth in the Debenture.

WHEREAS, the preamble to the Debenture provides that the Holder may extend the Maturity date of the Debenture for additional two year periods, provided that in no event shall the Maturity Date be extended beyond 10 years from the Original Issue Date;

WHEREAS, the Holder desires to extend the Maturity Date of the Debenture for two years; and

WHEREAS, the Company desires to acknowledge such extension; and

WHEREAS, the Company and Holder desire that all terms and provisions of the Debenture not specifically modified by this Amendment remain unaltered and in full force and effect as written in the Debenture.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of their mutual covenants and obligations contained herein, the Company and Holder, agree as follows:

1. Extension of Maturity Date. Pursuant to the preamble of the Debenture, the Holder hereby extends the Maturity Date of the Debenture to April 1, 2024. Any references in the Debenture to a Maturity Date of April 1, 2022 are hereby deleted and replaced with April 1, 2024.
2. Sale of Senior Unsecured Convertible Debentures. Upon the sale of the Senior Unsecured Convertible Debentures in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$3,000,000 (the "Convertible Debentures") with an interest rate of 8% and an 18-month maturity date, the Company shall pay the Holder, upon closing, a fee equal to two percent (2.0%) of the principal amount of the Convertible Debentures issued.
3. Legal Fees. In connection with this amendment and the issuance of the Convertible Notes, the Company shall pay to the Holder its legal fees and expenses incurred in the amount of \$15,000.
4. No Other Changes. Except as set forth herein, all other terms and conditions contained in the Debenture that are not changed, amended or modified through this Amendment shall remain unchanged and in full force and effect.

[Signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO 10% SECURED CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURE has been duly executed by or on behalf of each of the parties as of the date first written above


AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.,
a Delaware corporation

Michael D. Pruitt

Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Its: Chief Executive Officer

HOLDER:

OZ REY, LLC
a Texas limited liability company



By: Robert S. Hensch
Its: Manager

SIGNATURE PAGE TO
AMENDMENT NO. 3 TO 10% SECURED CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURE

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This Securities Purchase Agreement (this “Agreement”) is dated as of the date set forth on each Purchaser’s signature page, between Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Amergent”) and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto and each purchaser identified on the signature pages hereto, a “Purchaser” and collectively, the “Purchasers”).

WHEREAS, Company and each Purchaser are executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), and Rule 506 of Regulation D (“Regulation D”) as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”) under the Securities Act.

WHEREAS, each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, (i) an 8% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debenture in the aggregate principal amount set forth below such Purchaser’s name on the signature page of this Agreement which aggregate amount for all Purchasers together shall be \$3,000,000 and (ii) five-year warrants to acquire up to that number of shares of common stock of the Company, \$0.0001 par value, set forth below such Purchaser’s name on the signature page of this Agreement, at an exercise price of \$0.50 per share set forth, which number is equal to the dollar amount of each Purchaser’s investment (rounded up to the nearest whole share).

NOW, THEREFORE, IN CONSIDERATION of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:

“Acquiring Person” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.7.

“Action” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“Affiliate” means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.

“Board of Directors” means the board of directors of the Company.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Closing” means the completion of the purchase and sale of the Securities as to one or more Purchaser(s).

“Closing Date” means the Trading Day on which a Closing occurs.

“Commission” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

“Common Stock Equivalents” means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Company Counsel” means Raines Feldman LLP, with offices located at 1800 Avenue of the Stars, 12th Floor, Los Angeles, CA 90067.

“Conversion Shares” means any shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures.

“Debenture” means the 8% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debenture delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

“Disclosure Schedules” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1.

“Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“FCPA” means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

“GAAP” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(oo).

“Intellectual Property Rights” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(o).

“Legend Removal Date” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.1(c).

“Liens” means a lien, charge, pledge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.

“Material Adverse Effect” shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(b).

“Material Permits” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(l).

“Maximum Rate” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.17.

“Minimum Subscription Amount” means aggregate subscriptions in the principal amount of \$250,000.00 required as a condition of Closing under this Purchase Agreement.

“Oz Rey” means Oz Rey, LLC, a Texas limited liability company, holder of the Oz Rey Debenture.

“Oz Rey Debenture” means that certain 10% Secured Convertible Debenture dated April 1, 2020, in the original principal amount of \$4,037,889, as amended, by the Company in favor of Oz Rey, LLC.

“Person” means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

“Proceeding” means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

“Purchase Price” means a Purchaser’s subscription amount, which shall be equal to the principal amount of the Debenture to be issued to Purchaser

“Purchaser Party” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.9.

“Required Approvals” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

“Required Minimum” means, as of any date, the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise in full of all Warrants and any Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion in full of the Debentures at the Fixed Conversion Price set forth therein, ignoring any exercise limits set forth therein.

“Rule 144” means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

“SEC Reports” shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(h).

“Securities” means the Debentures, the Conversion Shares, the Warrants, and the Warrant Shares.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Shares” means the Warrant Shares and the Conversion Shares.

“Subordination Agreement” means the debt subordination agreement between the Company and Oz Rey, LLC and holders of the Debentures in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C.

“Subsidiary” means any subsidiary of the Company as set forth in the Company’s SEC Reports and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Company formed or acquired after the date hereof.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

“Transaction Documents” means this Agreement, the Debentures, the Warrants, the Subordination Agreement and all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

“Transfer Agent” means Securities Transfer Corporation, the transfer agent of the Company, with a mailing address of 901 N Dallas Parkway, Suite 380 and a facsimile number of (469) 633-0088, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

“Warrants” means, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Warrants shall be exercisable from the date of issuance and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of Exhibit B attached hereto.

“Warrant Shares” means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

2.1 Closings. One or more Closings to take place on a rolling basis on or before February 28, 2022, subject to one 30-day extension, at the election of the Company. Funds will be available to the Company to deploy immediately upon each Closing. On each Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, (a) the Company hereby agrees to sell, and Purchaser agrees to buy, the Debentures and (b) the Company agrees to issue, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to acquire the Warrants in the denominations set forth on Schedule 2.1. The Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur remotely by facsimile transmission or other electronic means as the parties may mutually agree.

2.2 Deliveries.

(a) On the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the appropriate Purchaser the following:

- (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
- (ii) a Debenture with a principal amount equal to the Purchase Price set forth on the signature page hereof;
- (iii) a Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the dollar amount of the Purchase Price, subject to adjustment therein;
- (iv) the Subordination Agreement, duly executed by Oz Rey, LLC and the Company; and
- (v) Amendment to the Oz Rey Debenture extending the Maturity Date of the Oz Rey Debenture to no earlier than April 1, 2024, duly executed by Oz Rey, LLC.

(b) On the Closing Date, the Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:

- (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;
- (ii) the Subordination Agreement, duly executed by Purchaser; and
- (ii) wire transfer of immediately available funds in the amount of Purchase Price payable to the Company pursuant to the wire transfer instructions attached hereto as Appendix 1.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

(a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

- (i) the representations and warranties made by the applicable Purchaser(s) in Section 3.3 shall be true and correct when made, and shall be true and correct on the Closing Date or the applicable additional Closing Date;

(ii) *Governmental Approvals and Filings.* Except for any notices required or permitted to be filed after the Closing Date or the applicable additional Closing Date with certain federal and state securities commissions, the Company shall have obtained all governmental approvals required in connection with the lawful sale and issuance of the Securities

(iii) *Legal Requirements.* At the Closing and at each additional Closing, the sale and issuance by the Company, and the purchase by the applicable Purchaser(s), of the Securities shall be legally permitted by all laws and regulations to which such Purchaser or the Company are subject.

(iv) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to each Closing Date shall have been performed; and

(v) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.

(b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:

(i) The representations and warranties made by the Company in Section 3.2. shall have been true and correct when made, and shall be true and correct on the applicable additional Closing Date;

(ii) *Governmental Approvals and Filings.* Except for any notices required or permitted to be filed after the Closing Date or the applicable additional Closing Date with certain federal and state securities commissions, the Company shall have obtained all governmental approvals required in connection with the lawful sale and issuance of the Securities

(iii) *Legal Requirements.* At the Closing and at each additional Closing, the sale and issuance by the Company, and the purchase by the applicable Purchaser(s), of the Securities shall be legally permitted by all laws and regulations to which such Purchaser or the Company are subject.

(iv) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;

(v) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;

(vi) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and

(vii) confirmation of receipt by Company of the Minimum Subscription Amount.

ARTICLE III.
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

3.1 Representations and Warranties of the Company. Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:

(a) Subsidiaries. All of the direct and indirect subsidiaries of the Company are set forth in the Company's SEC Reports. The Company owns, directly or indirectly, the capital stock or other equity interests of each Subsidiary free and clear of any Liens, and all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock of each Subsidiary are validly issued and are fully paid, non-assessable and free of preemptive and similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities.

(b) Organization and Qualification. The Company and each of the Subsidiaries is an entity duly incorporated or otherwise organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization, with the requisite power and authority to own and use its properties and assets and to carry on its business as currently conducted. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is in violation nor default of any of the provisions of its respective certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents. Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries is duly qualified to conduct business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation or other entity in each jurisdiction in which the nature of the business conducted or property owned by it makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified or in good standing, as the case may be, could not have or reasonably be expected to result in: (i) a material adverse effect on the legality, validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document, (ii) a material adverse effect on the results of operations, assets, business, prospects or condition (financial or otherwise) of the Company and the Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or (iii) a material adverse effect on the Company's ability to perform in any material respect on a timely basis its obligations under any Transaction Document (any of (i), (ii) or (iii), a "Material Adverse Effect") and no Proceeding has been instituted in any such jurisdiction revoking, limiting or curtailing or seeking to revoke, limit or curtail such power and authority or qualification.

(c) Authorization; Enforcement. The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company, the Board of Directors or the Company's stockholders in connection herewith or therewith other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which it is a party has been (or upon delivery will have been) duly executed by the Company and, when delivered in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof, will constitute the valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party, the issuance and sale of the Securities and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby do not and will not: (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the Company's or any Subsidiary's certificate or articles of incorporation, bylaws or other organizational or charter documents, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event that with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, result in the creation of any Lien upon any of the properties or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation (with or without notice, lapse of time or both) of, any agreement, credit facility, debt or other instrument (evidencing a Company or Subsidiary debt or otherwise) or other understanding to which the Company or any Subsidiary is a party or by which any property or asset of the Company or any Subsidiary is bound or affected, or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, conflict with or result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment, injunction, decree or other restriction of any court or governmental authority to which the Company or a Subsidiary is subject (including federal and state securities laws and regulations), or by which any property or asset of the Company or a Subsidiary is bound or affected.

(e) Filings, Consents and Approvals. The Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other governmental authority or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.6 of this Agreement, (ii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the issuance and sale of the Securities and the listing of the Warrant Shares and Conversion Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby, and (iii) the filing of Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws (collectively, the "Required Approvals").

(f) Issuance of the Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. The Warrant Shares and Conversion Shares, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. The Company has reserved from its duly authorized capital stock a number of shares of Common Stock for issuance of the Warrant Shares and Conversion Shares at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date hereof.

(g) Capitalization. The issued, authorized and outstanding capitalization of the Company, including all rights to acquire shares of Common Stock and the prices upon which such shares may be acquired prior to any Closing(s) hereunder is set forth in the Company's SEC Reports. No Person has any right of first refusal, preemptive right, right of participation, or any similar right to participate in the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as a result of the purchase and sale of the Securities, there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities, rights or obligations convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or giving any Person any right to subscribe for or acquire any shares of Common Stock or the capital stock of any Subsidiary, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to issue additional shares of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents or capital stock of any Subsidiary. The issuance and sale of the Securities will not obligate the Company or any Subsidiary to issue shares of Common Stock or other securities to any Person (other than the Purchasers) and will not result in a right of any holder of Company securities to adjust the exercise, conversion, exchange or reset price under any of such securities. There are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any Subsidiary that contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any Subsidiary is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or such Subsidiary. The company does not have any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or any similar plan or agreement. All of the outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company are duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all federal and state securities laws, and none of such outstanding shares was issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. No further approval or authorization of any stockholder, the Board of Directors or others is required for the issuance and sale of the Securities. There are no stockholders agreements, voting agreements or other similar agreements with respect to the Company's capital stock to which the Company is a party or, to the knowledge of the Company, between or among any of the Company's stockholders.

(h) Litigation. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, there is no action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign) (collectively, an "Action"). Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor any director or officer thereof, is or has been the subject of any Action involving a claim of violation of or liability under federal or state securities laws or a claim of breach of fiduciary duty. There has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company or any current or former director or officer of the Company.

(i) Labor Relations. No labor dispute exists or, to the knowledge of the Company, is imminent with respect to any of the employees of the Company. The Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relationships with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company, no executive officer of the Company or any Subsidiary, is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement or non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant in favor of any third party, and the continued employment of each such executive officer does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all U.S. federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations relating to employment and employment practices, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours.

(j) Compliance. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary: (i) is in default under or in violation of (and no event has occurred that has not been waived that, with notice or lapse of time or both, would result in a default by the Company or any Subsidiary under), nor has the Company or any Subsidiary received notice of a claim that it is in default under or that it is in violation of, any indenture, loan or credit agreement or any other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties is bound (whether or not such default or violation has been waived), (ii) is in violation of any judgment, decree or order of any court, arbitrator or other governmental authority or (iii) is or has been in violation of any statute, rule, ordinance or regulation of any governmental authority, including without limitation all foreign, federal, state and local laws relating to taxes, environmental protection, occupational health and safety, product quality and safety and employment and labor matters.

(k) Environmental Laws. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, “Hazardous Materials”) into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands, or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations, issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder (“Environmental Laws”); (ii) have received all permits licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses; and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where in each clause (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(l) Regulatory Permits. The Company and the Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state, local or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses as described in the SEC Reports (“Material Permits”), and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any Material Permit.

(m) Title to Assets. The Company and the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property owned by them and good and marketable title in all personal property owned by them that is material to the business of the Company and the Subsidiaries, in each case free and clear of all Liens, except for (i) Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and the Subsidiaries and (ii) Liens for the payment of federal, state or other taxes, for which appropriate reserves have been made therefor in accordance with GAAP and, the payment of which is neither delinquent nor subject to penalties (except as set forth in the SEC Reports). Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company and the Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with which the Company and the Subsidiaries are in compliance.

(n) Intellectual Property. The Company and the Subsidiaries have, or have rights to use, all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, service marks, trade names, trade secrets, inventions, copyrights, licenses and other intellectual property rights and similar rights as described in the SEC Reports as necessary or required for use in connection with their respective businesses (collectively, the “Intellectual Property Rights”). None of, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received a notice (written or otherwise) that any of, the Intellectual Property Rights has expired, terminated or been abandoned, or is expected to expire or terminate or be abandoned, within two (2) years from the date of this Agreement. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received, since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports, a written notice of a claim or otherwise has any knowledge that the Intellectual Property Rights violate or infringe upon the rights of any Person. To the knowledge of the Company, all such Intellectual Property Rights are enforceable and there is no existing infringement by another Person of any of the Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their intellectual properties.

(o) Insurance. The Company and the Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as are prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and the Subsidiaries are engaged, including, but not limited to, directors and officers insurance coverage. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business without a significant increase in cost.

(p) Certain Fees. Brokerage or finder’s fees incurred by Purchaser will be the sole obligation of that Purchaser. The Company may pay brokerage fees up to 5.0% of the gross proceeds of the offering to participating brokers. After the Closing of the offering, the Company will pay to Oz Rey, LLC 2% of the principal amount of Debentures issued in this offer. The Purchasers shall have no obligation with respect to any fees or with respect to any claims made by or on behalf of other Persons for fees of a type contemplated in this Section that may be due in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(q) Private Placement. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers’ representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market.

(r) Investment Company. The Company is not, and is not an Affiliate of, and immediately after receipt of payment for the Securities, will not be or be an Affiliate of, an “investment company” within the meaning of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. The Company shall conduct its business in a manner so that it will not become an “investment company” subject to registration under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(s) Registration Rights. Other than the holders of Series 2 Convertible Preferred Stock and related warrants and Oz Rey, LLC, no Person has any right to cause the Company to effect the registration under the Securities Act of any securities of the Company or any Subsidiaries.

(t) Application of Takeover Protections. The Company and the Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Company's certificate of incorporation (or similar charter documents) or the laws of its state of incorporation that is or could become applicable to the Purchasers as a result of the Purchasers and the Company fulfilling their obligations or exercising their rights under the Transaction Documents, including without limitation as a result of the Company's issuance of the Securities and the Purchasers' ownership of the Securities.

(u) Disclosure. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, the Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Purchasers or their agents or counsel with any information that it believes constitutes or might constitute material, non-public information. The Company understands and confirms that the Purchasers will rely on the foregoing representation in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All of the disclosure furnished by or on behalf of the Company to the Purchasers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their respective businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the Disclosure Schedules to this Agreement, is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The press releases disseminated by the Company during the twelve months preceding the date of this Agreement taken as a whole do not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made and when made, not misleading. The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Purchaser makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 3.3 hereof.

(v) No Integrated Offering. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, neither the Company, nor any of its Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company for purposes of (i) the Securities Act which would require the registration of any such securities under the Securities Act, or (ii) any applicable shareholder approval provisions of any Trading Market on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated.

(x) Tax Status. Except as set forth in the Company's SEC Reports, the Company and its Subsidiaries each (i) has made or filed all United States federal, state and local income and all foreign income and franchise tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all material taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company or of any Subsidiary know of no basis for any such claim.

(y) No General Solicitation. Neither the Company nor any Person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

(z) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary, nor to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any agent or other person acting on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary, has: (i) directly or indirectly, used any funds for unlawful contributions, gifts, entertainment or other unlawful expenses related to foreign or domestic political activity, (ii) made any unlawful payment to foreign or domestic government officials or employees or to any foreign or domestic political parties or campaigns from corporate funds, (iii) failed to disclose fully any contribution made by the Company or any Subsidiary (or made by any person acting on its behalf of which the Company is aware) which is in violation of law or (iv) violated in any material respect any provision of FCPA.

(aa) Accountants. The Company's accounting firm is Cherry Bekaert LLP. To the knowledge and belief of the Company, such accounting firm: (i) is a registered public accounting firm as required by the Exchange Act and (ii) shall express its opinion with respect to the financial statements to be included in the Company's Annual Report for the fiscal year ending December 31, 2021.

(bb) Seniority. As of the Closing Date, no indebtedness or other claim against the Company is senior to the Debentures in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, other than indebtedness secured by purchase money security interests (which is senior only as to underlying assets covered thereby) and capital lease obligations (which is senior only as to the property covered thereby); provided however, Oz Rey, LLC will continue to receive quarterly interest payments as provided in the Oz Rey Debenture.

(cc) No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers. There are no disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents.

(dd) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchasers' Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each of the Purchasers is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby. The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby and any advice given by any Purchaser or any of their respective representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby is merely incidental to the Purchasers' purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation of the transactions contemplated hereby by the Company and its representatives.

(ee) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(g) and 4.15 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the Closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Warrant Shares and Conversion Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities (if any) could reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interests in the Company at and after the time that the hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.

(ff) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company.

(gg) Office of Foreign Assets Control. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary nor, to the Company's knowledge, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any Subsidiary is currently subject to any U.S. sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC").

(hh) U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation. The Company is not and has never been a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company shall so certify upon Purchaser's request.

(ii) Bank Holding Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "BHCA") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(jj) Money Laundering. The operations of the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been conducted at all times in compliance with applicable financial record-keeping and reporting requirements of the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act of 1970, as amended, applicable money laundering statutes and applicable rules and regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Money Laundering Laws"), and no Action or Proceeding by or before any court or governmental agency, authority or body or any arbitrator involving the Company or any Subsidiary with respect to the Money Laundering Laws is pending or, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, threatened.

(kk) No Disqualification Events. With respect to the Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act, none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Purchasers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(ll) Other Covered Persons. The Company is not aware of any person (other than any Issuer Covered Person) that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of any Securities.

(mm) Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Purchasers in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person.

(nn) Use of Proceeds. Proceeds may be used for working capital, general corporate purposes and in connection with payments made for acquisitions by the Company. Proceeds may be used for payment of outstanding accounts payable arising in ordinary course. Proceeds may not be used to repay debt owed to Oz Rey, LLC; provided however quarterly interest payments due under the Oz Rey Debenture will continue to be paid by the Company.

(oo) SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has timely filed all reports, statements and documents required under the Securities Act and Exchange Act (the foregoing materials, including the exhibits thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being collectively referred to herein as the “SEC Reports”). As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has never been an issuer subject to Rule 144(i) under the Securities Act. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved (“GAAP”), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated Subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments.

(pp) Material Changes; Undisclosed Events, Liabilities or Developments. Since the date of the latest audited financial statements included within the SEC Reports: (i) there has been no event, occurrence or development that has had or that could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (ii) the Company has not incurred any liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than (A) trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice and (B) liabilities not required to be reflected in the Company’s financial statements pursuant to GAAP or disclosed in filings made with the Commission, (iii) the Company has not altered its method of accounting, (iv) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its stockholders or purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock except for quarterly dividend payment in common stock to its Series 1 Preferred Unit holders and (v) other than included within the SEC Reports, \Company has not issued any equity securities to any officer, director or Affiliate. The Company does not have pending before the Commission any request for confidential treatment of information. Except for the issuance of the Securities contemplated by this Agreement, no event, liability, fact, circumstance, occurrence or development has occurred or exists or is reasonably expected to occur or exist with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries or their respective businesses, properties, operations, assets or financial condition, that would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws at the time this representation is made or deemed made that has not been publicly disclosed at least 1 Trading Day prior to the date that this representation is made.

3.3 Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):

(a) Organization; Authority. Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.

(b) Own Account. Such Purchaser understands that the Securities are "restricted securities" and have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Securities or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, has no present intention of distributing any of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to a registration statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.

(c) Purchaser Status. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants it will be an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a)(1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act.

(d) Experience of Such Purchaser. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

(e) General Solicitation. Such Purchaser is not, to such Purchaser's knowledge, purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.

(f) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Securities and the merits and risks of investing in the Securities; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.3 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

(a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement.

(b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS CONVERTIBLE [EXERCISABLE] HAS [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION [EXERCISE] OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN “ACCREDITED INVESTOR” AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an “accredited investor” as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledged or secured Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the appropriate Purchaser’s expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities.

(c) Certificates evidencing the Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act, (ii) following any sale of such Shares pursuant to Rule 144, (iii) if such Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144 or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any portion of a Warrant is exercised or a Debenture is converted at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Shares, or if such Shares may be sold under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Effective Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than the earlier of (i) three (3) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined below) following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such third Trading Day, the “Legend Removal Date”), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser’s prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser. As used herein, “Standard Settlement Period” means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company’s primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of a certificate representing Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend.

(e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.

4.2 Absolute Obligation. The Company acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

4.3 Furnishing of Information; Public Information. Until the Warrants have expired and the Debentures have been paid in full, the Company covenants to promptly seek and, thereafter, maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

4.4 Integration. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.

4.5 Exercise Procedures.

(a) The form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required in order to exercise the Warrants. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and shall deliver Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

(b) The form of Notice of Conversion included in the Debentures set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to convert the Debentures. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required in order to convert the Debentures. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to convert their Debentures. The Company shall honor conversions of the Debentures and shall deliver Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with (i) any registration statement and (ii) the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).

4.7 Shareholder Rights Plan. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an “Acquiring Person” under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.

4.8 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.6, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, and of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

4.9 Indemnification of Purchasers. Subject to the provisions of this Section 4.9, the Company shall indemnify and hold each Purchaser and its directors, officers, shareholders, members, partners, employees and agents (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title), each Person who controls such Purchaser (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, shareholders, agents, members, partners or employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of such controlling persons (each, a "Purchaser Party") harmless from any and all losses, liabilities, obligations, claims, contingencies, damages, costs and expenses, including all judgments, amounts paid in settlements, court costs and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs of investigation that any such Purchaser Party may suffer or incur as a result of or relating to (a) any breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by the Company in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents or (b) any action instituted against the Purchaser Parties in any capacity, or any of them or their respective Affiliates, by any stockholder of the Company who is not an Affiliate of such Purchaser Party, with respect to any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (unless such action is based upon a breach of such Purchaser Party's representations, warranties or covenants under the Transaction Documents or any agreements or understandings such Purchaser Party may have with any such stockholder or any violations by such Purchaser Party of state or federal securities laws or any conduct by such Purchaser Party which constitutes fraud, gross negligence, willful misconduct or malfeasance). If any action shall be brought against any Purchaser Party in respect of which indemnity may be sought pursuant to this Agreement, such Purchaser Party shall promptly notify the Company in writing, and the Company shall have the right to assume the defense thereof with counsel of its own choosing reasonably acceptable to the Purchaser Party. Any Purchaser Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such action and participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Purchaser Party except to the extent that (i) the employment thereof has been specifically authorized by the Company in writing, (ii) the Company has failed after a reasonable period of time to assume such defense and to employ counsel or (iii) in such action there is, in the reasonable opinion of counsel, a material conflict on any material issue between the position of the Company and the position of such Purchaser Party, in which case the Company shall be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one such separate counsel. The Company will not be liable to any Purchaser Party under this Agreement (y) for any settlement by a Purchaser Party effected without the Company's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed; or (z) to the extent, but only to the extent that a loss, claim, damage or liability is attributable to any Purchaser Party's breach of any of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements made by such Purchaser Party in this Agreement or in the other Transaction Documents. The indemnification required by this Section 4.9 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or are incurred. The indemnity agreements contained herein shall be in addition to any cause of action or similar right of any Purchaser Party against the Company or others and any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to law.

4.10 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

(a) The Company shall maintain a reserve of the Required Minimum from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents.

(b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than the Required Minimum on such date, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Company's certificate or articles of incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time, as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 75th day after such date.

(c) The Company shall, if applicable: (i) in the time and manner required by the principal Trading Market, prepare and file with such Trading Market an additional shares listing application covering a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date of such application, (ii) take all steps necessary to cause such shares of Common Stock to be approved for listing or quotation on such Trading Market as soon as possible thereafter, (iii) provide to the Purchasers evidence of such listing or quotation and (iv) maintain the listing or quotation of such Common Stock on any date at least equal to the Required Minimum on such date on such Trading Market or another Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation in connection with such electronic transfer.

4.11 Form D; Blue Sky Filings. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof, promptly upon request of any Purchaser. The Company shall take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to qualify the Securities for, sale to the Purchasers at the Closing under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States and shall provide evidence of such actions promptly upon request of any Purchaser

ARTICLE V.
MISCELLANEOUS

5.1 Termination. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before April 1, 2020; provided, however, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).

5.2 Fees and Expenses. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any conversion or exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.

5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

5.4 Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the fifth (5th) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be the Company's address as set forth in its SEC Reports, which may be updated from time to time and as set forth on Schedule 2.1 for all the Purchasers.

5.5 Amendments; Waivers. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers holding at least 51% in interest of the Debentures then outstanding or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser. Any amendment effected in accordance with accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.

5.6 Headings. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

5.7 Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

5.8 No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.10 and this Section 5.8.

5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of Charlotte, State of North Carolina. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of Charlotte, State of North Carolina, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party hereto shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.10, the prevailing party in such Action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the non-prevailing party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Action or Proceeding.

5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.

5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement shall be binding upon the Company upon the execution of a counterpart of this Agreement, notwithstanding that the other Purchasers may not have yet executed this Agreement. With respect to each Purchaser, this Agreement shall become binding, following the execution hereof by the Company upon such Purchaser when such Purchaser delivers an executed copy hereof to the Company. No Warrant shall be issued to any Purchaser prior to such Purchaser's execution of this Agreement. This Agreement may be executed and delivered in original, via DocuSign, Right Signature or any other comparable signature software, via facsimile or email with PDF attachment, or other commercially acceptable electronic form, in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which shall together constitute but one and the same instrument, which instrument shall for all purposes be sufficiently evidenced by any such counterpart.

5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of an exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).

5.14 Replacement of Securities. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.

5.15 Remedies. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.

5.16 Payment Set Aside. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 Usury. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any Action or Proceeding that may be brought by any Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under any Transaction Document. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in any Transaction Document, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Transaction Documents for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "Maximum Rate"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Transaction Documents exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Transaction Documents is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Transaction Documents from the effective date thereof forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to any Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Transaction Documents, such excess shall be applied by such Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at such Purchaser's election.

5.18 Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through Shearman. Shearman does not represent any of the Purchasers. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers.

5.20 Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken, or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

5.21 Construction. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.

5.22 **WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL**. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK
SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC. SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

Name of Purchaser: _____

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Purchaser: _____

Name of Authorized Signatory: _____

Title of Authorized Signatory: _____

Email Address of Authorized Signatory: _____

Address for Notice to Purchaser: _____

Address for Delivery of Securities to Purchaser (if not same as address for notice):

Purchase Price: \$ _____

Debenture Principal Amount (equal to Purchase Price) \$ _____

Warrants (number equal to dollar amount of Purchase Price) _____

SS/ EIN Number: _____

☐ Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, by checking this box (i) the obligations of the above-signed to purchase the securities set forth in this Agreement to be purchased from the Company by the above-signed, and the obligations of the Company to sell such securities to the above-signed, shall be unconditional and all conditions to Closing shall be disregarded, (ii) the Closing shall occur on or before February 28, 2022, subject to the Company's 30 extension, in its sole discretion, following the date of this Agreement and (iii) any condition to Closing contemplated by this Agreement (but prior to being disregarded by clause (i) above) that required delivery by the Company or the above-signed of any agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) shall no longer be a condition and shall instead be an unconditional obligation of the Company or the above-signed (as applicable) to deliver such agreement, instrument, certificate or the like or purchase price (as applicable) to such other party on the Closing Date.

[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

APPENDIX 1

WIRE INSTRUCTIONS

ABA/Routing Number:	O51408949
Beneficiary Bank:	TowneBank
Address of Beneficiary Bank:	5716 High Street West Portsmouth, VA 23703
Beneficiary Party:	Amergent Hospitality Group Inc.
Physical Address of Beneficiary Party:	7529 Red Oak Lane Charlotte, NC 28226
Account #	0279027648
Special Instructions:	Purchaser Name:

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

EXHIBIT A

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

EXHIBIT B

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

EXHIBIT C

[SIGNATURE PAGE FOR SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

Issue Date: March _____, 2022

8.0% SENIOR UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURE
DUE _____, 2023

THIS 8.0% SENIOR UNSECURED CONVERTIBLE DEBENTURE is one of a series of duly authorized and validly issued 8.0% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debentures of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), having its principal place of business at 7529 Red Oak Lane, Charlotte, NC 28226, designated as its 8.0% Senior Unsecured Convertible Debenture (this debenture, the "Debenture" and, collectively with the other debentures of such series, the "Debentures") due _____, 2023 (*date that is 18 months from the Issue Date*, the "Maturity Date"). This Debenture is one of a series of Debentures in the aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$3,000,000 and is issued pursuant to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") by and among the Company and purchasers signatory thereto dated _____, 2022. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings ascribed to them in the Purchase Agreement.

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the Company promises to pay to _____ or its registered assigns (the "Holder"), or shall have paid pursuant to the terms hereunder, the principal sum of _____ (\$_____) plus all accrued and unpaid interest on the Maturity Date. This Debenture is subject to the following additional provisions:

Section 1. Definitions. For the purposes hereof, in addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Debenture, (a) capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in the Purchase Agreement and (b) the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Bankruptcy Event" means any of the following events: (a) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof commences a case or other proceeding under any bankruptcy, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment of debt, relief of debtors, dissolution, insolvency or liquidation or similar law of any jurisdiction relating to the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, (b) there is commenced against the Company or any Subsidiary thereof any such case or proceeding that is not dismissed within 60 days after commencement, (c) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof is adjudicated insolvent or bankrupt or any order of relief or other order approving any such case or proceeding is entered, (d) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof suffers any appointment of any custodian or the like for it or any substantial part of its property that is not discharged or stayed within 60 calendar days after such appointment, (e) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (f) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof calls a meeting of its creditors with a view to arranging a composition, adjustment or restructuring of its debts, (g) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof admits in writing that it is generally unable to pay its debts as they become due, (h) the Company or any Subsidiary thereof, by any act or failure to act, expressly indicates its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any of the foregoing or takes any corporate or other action for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing.

“Business Day” means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

“Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company.

“Common Stock Equivalent” means any securities of the Company entitling the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

“Conversion Price” means \$0.40 per share.

“Debenture Register” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(b).

“Event of Default” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.

“Fundamental Transaction” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

“Fixed Conversion Price” shall be \$0.40 per share of Common Stock, subject to adjustment as provided for herein.

“Issue Date” means the Closing Date.

“Lien” means a mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, security interest, encumbrance, lien or other security interest or security agreement of any kind or nature whatsoever.

“NC Courts” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

“Notice of Conversion” means a notice in the form of Attachment A.

“Original Issue Date” means the date of the first issuance of the Debentures, regardless of any transfers of any Debenture and regardless of the number of instruments which may be issued to evidence such Debentures.

“Purchase Agreement” has the meaning set forth in the first paragraph of this Debenture.

“Registrable Securities” means the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.

“Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Successor Entity” has the meaning set forth in Section 6.

“Trading Day” means a day on which the principal market or exchange, on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading, is open (e.g., the Nasdaq Capital Market, the NYSE AMEX Equities Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange, the OTC Bulletin Board, OTCQX, OTCQB or the Pink Sheets as operated by OTC Markets Group, Inc., etc.).

“Trading Market” means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

Section 2. Interest.

a) Payment of Interest in Cash. The Company shall pay interest to the Holder on the aggregate then outstanding principal amount of this Debenture in cash at the rate of 8.0% per annum, payable quarterly on January 1, April 1, July 1 and October 1, beginning on the first such date after the Issue Date, and on the Maturity Date (each such date, an “Interest Payment Date”) (if any Interest Payment Date is not a Business Day, then the applicable payment shall be due on the next succeeding Business Day).

b) Interest Calculations. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, consisting of twelve 30 calendar day periods, and shall accrue daily commencing on the Issue Date until payment in full of the outstanding principal, together with all accrued and unpaid interest, liquidated damages and other amounts which may become due hereunder, has been made. Interest hereunder will be paid to the Person in whose name this Debenture is registered on the records of the Company regarding registration and transfers of this Debenture (the “Debenture Register”).

c) Prepayment. The Company may prepay any portion of the principal amount of the Debentures in whole or in part upon 10 days’ prior written notice to the Holders. Partial pre-payments by the Company will be made on a pro-rata basis to Holders based on the face value of the Debentures held by such Holders.

Section 3. Registration of Transfers and Exchanges.

a) Different Denominations. This Debenture is exchangeable for an equal aggregate principal amount of Debentures of different authorized denominations, as requested by the Holder surrendering the same. No service charge will be payable for such registration of transfer or exchange.

b) Investment Representations. This Debenture has been issued subject to certain investment representations of the Holder set forth in the Purchase Agreement and may be transferred or exchanged only in compliance with the Purchase Agreement and applicable federal and state securities laws and regulations.

c) Reliance on Debenture Register. Prior to due presentment for transfer to the Company of this Debenture, the Company and any agent of the Company may treat the Person in whose name this Debenture is duly registered on the Debenture Register as the owner hereof for the purpose of receiving payment as herein provided and for all other purposes, whether or not this Debenture is overdue, and neither the Company nor any such agent shall be affected by notice to the contrary.

Section 4. Conversion.

a) Conversion of Outstanding Balance. Beginning on the Issue Date and until this Debenture is no longer outstanding, this Debenture shall be convertible, in whole or in part, into fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock ("Conversion Shares") at the option of the Holder, upon delivery of a Notice of Conversion to the Company, at the Conversion Price. The number of Conversion Shares into which the Debenture may be converted shall be determined by dividing the aggregate principal amount together with all accrued interest to the date of conversion by the Conversion Price.

b) Conversions. The Holder shall effect any conversions under this section by delivering to the Company a fully completed Notice of Conversion. To effect conversions hereunder, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Debenture to the Company unless the entire principal amount of this Debenture, plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, has been so converted. Conversions hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding amount of this Debenture in an amount equal to the applicable conversion. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the amount(s) converted and the date of such conversion(s). The Holder, and any assignee by acceptance of this Debenture, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Debenture, the unpaid and unconverted amount of this Debenture may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

c) Mechanics of Conversion.

i. Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. Conversion Shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Conversion Shares to or resale of the Conversion Shares by the Holder or (B) the Conversion Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Conversion Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such conversion to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Conversion by the date that is the earlier of (i) three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Conversion and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Conversion (such date, the "Conversion Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Conversion, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Conversion Shares with respect to which this Debenture has been converted, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Conversion Shares. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Conversion Shares subject to a Notice of Conversion by the Conversion Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Conversion Shares subject to such conversion (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Conversion), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Conversion Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. If qualified, the Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Debenture remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Conversion.

ii. Delivery of New Debentures Upon Conversion. If this Debenture shall have been converted in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Debenture, at the time of delivery of the Conversion Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Debenture evidencing the principal outstanding and the rights of the Holder to acquire Conversion Shares called for by this Debenture, which new Debenture shall in all other respects be identical with this Debenture.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) by the Conversion Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such conversion.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Conversion Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 4(c)(i) above pursuant to a conversion on or before the Conversion Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Conversion Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such conversion (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Conversion Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the conversion at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Debenture and equivalent number of Conversion Shares for which such conversion was not honored (in which case such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its conversion and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon conversion of the Debenture as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of this Debenture. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Conversion Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Conversion Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Conversion Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Conversion Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Debenture when surrendered for conversion shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form, in the form attached hereto as Attachment B, duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Conversion Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely conversion of this Debenture, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Section 5. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Debenture is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon conversion of this Debenture), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Fixed Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 5(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re- classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 5(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Debenture immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

c) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 5 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 5, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

Section 6. Fundamental Transaction.

(a) If, at any time while this Debenture is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, the Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Debenture and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6 pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Debenture, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Debenture a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Debenture, which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Debenture prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Debenture immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Debenture and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Debenture and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

(b) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Fixed Conversion Price. Whenever the Fixed Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 6, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Fixed Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Debenture Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder shall remain entitled to conversion this Debenture during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 7. Events of Default.

a) “Event of Default” means, wherever used herein, any of the following events (whatever the reason for such event and whether such event shall be voluntary or involuntary or effected by operation of law or pursuant to any judgment, decree or order of any court, or any order, rule or regulation of any administrative or governmental body):

i. any default in the payment of (A) the principal amount of any Debenture or (B) interest, liquidated damages and other amounts owing to a Holder on any Debenture, as and when the same shall become due and payable (whether on the Maturity Date or by acceleration or otherwise) which default, solely in the case of an interest payment or other default under clause (B) above, is not cured within 3 Trading Days;

ii. any Event of Default under the Oz Rey Debenture;

iii. the Company shall fail to observe or perform any other covenant or agreement contained in the Debentures or in any Transaction Document, which failure is not cured, if possible, to cure, within the earlier to occur of (A) 5 Trading Days after notice of such failure sent by the Holder or by any other Holder to the Company and (B) 10 Trading Days after the Company has become or should have become aware of such failure;

iv. a default or event of default (subject to any grace or cure period provided in the applicable agreement, document or instrument) shall occur under any of the Transaction Documents;

v. Any representation or warranty made in this Debenture, any other Transaction Documents, any written statement pursuant hereto or thereto or any other report, financial statement or certificate made or delivered to the Holder or any other Holder shall be untrue or incorrect in any material respect as of the date when made or deemed made;

vi. the Company or any significant Subsidiary shall be subject to a Bankruptcy Event;

vii. the Company or any Subsidiary shall default on any of its obligations under any mortgage, credit agreement or other facility, indenture agreement, factoring agreement or other instrument under which there may be issued, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for borrowed money or money due under any long term leasing or factoring arrangement that (a) involves an obligation greater than \$150,000, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created, and (b) results in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable prior to the date on which it would otherwise become due and payable; or

viii. any monetary judgment, writ or similar final process shall be entered or filed against the Company, any subsidiary or any of their respective property or other assets for more than \$100,000, and such judgment, writ or similar final process shall remain unvacated, unbonded or unstayed for a period of 45 calendar days.

Notwithstanding anything set forth herein to the contrary, an Event of Default is neither triggered nor accrues unless and until the Company receives notice from holders of at least 51% in principal amount of the then outstanding Debentures declaring an Event of Default.

b) Remedies Upon Event of Default. If any Event of Default occurs, the outstanding principal amount of this Debenture, plus accrued but unpaid interest, liquidated damages and other amounts owing in respect thereof through the date of acceleration, shall become, at the Holder's election, immediately due and payable in cash. Commencing 5 days after the occurrence of any Event of Default that results in the eventual acceleration of this Debenture, the interest rate on this Debenture shall accrue at an interest rate equal to the lesser of 18% per annum or the maximum rate permitted under applicable law. In connection with such acceleration described herein, the Holder need not provide, and the Company hereby waives, any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately and without expiration of any grace period enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it under applicable law. Such acceleration may be rescinded and annulled by Holder at any time prior to payment hereunder and the Holder shall have all rights as a holder of the Debenture until such time, if any, as the Holder receives full payment pursuant to this Section 7(b). No such rescission or annulment shall affect any subsequent Event of Default or impair any right consequent thereon.

Section 8. Miscellaneous

a) Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holder hereunder, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Company, at the address set forth above, or such other facsimile number, email address, or address as the Company may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holder delivered in accordance with this Section 8(a). Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Company hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, by email, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number, email address or address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company, or if no such facsimile number or email or address appears on the books of the Company, at the principal place of business of such Holder, as set forth in the Purchase Agreement. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email to the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number or email to the email address set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

b) Absolute Obligation. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Debenture shall alter or impair the obligation of the Company, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay the principal of, liquidated damages and accrued interest, as applicable, on this Debenture at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed. This Debenture is a direct debt obligation of the Company. This Debenture ranks pari passu with all other Debentures now or hereafter issued under the terms set forth herein.

c) Lost or Mutilated Debenture. If this Debenture shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Debenture, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Debenture, a new Debenture for the principal amount of this Debenture so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Debenture, and of the ownership hereof, reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

d) Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Debenture shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each party agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by any of the Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective Affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, employees or agents) shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of Charlotte, County of Mecklenburg, state of North Carolina (the “NC Courts”). Each party hereto hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the NC Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such NC Courts, or such NC Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Debenture and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each party hereto hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Debenture or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any party shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Debenture, then the prevailing party in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other party for its attorney’s fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

e) Waiver. Any waiver by the Company or the Holder of a breach of any provision of this Debenture shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Debenture. The failure of the Company or the Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Debenture on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Debenture on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Company or the Holder must be in writing.

f) Severability. If any provision of this Debenture is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Debenture shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law. The Company covenants (to the extent that it may lawfully do so) that it shall not at any time insist upon, plead, or in any manner whatsoever claim or take the benefit or advantage of, any stay, extension or usury law or other law which would prohibit or forgive the Company from paying all or any portion of the principal of or interest on this Debenture as contemplated herein, wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, or which may affect the covenants or the performance of this Debenture, and the Company (to the extent it may lawfully do so) hereby expressly waives all benefits or advantage of any such law, and covenants that it will not, by resort to any such law, hinder, delay or impede the execution of any power herein granted to the Holder, but will suffer and permit the execution of every such as though no such law has been enacted.

g) Remedies, Characterizations, Other Obligations, Breaches and Injunctive Relief. The remedies provided in this Debenture shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Debenture and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Debenture. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any such breach or any such threatened breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Debenture.

h) Next Business Day. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.

i) Headings. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Debenture and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.

j) Senior Obligation. The obligations of the Company under this Debenture are senior debt obligations of the Company and are subject to the terms and conditions of the Subordination Agreement.

k) No Rights as Stockholder Until Conversion. Except as otherwise provided herein, this Debenture does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof.

l) Authorized Shares. The Company covenants that, during the period the Debenture is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Conversion Shares upon the exercise of any conversion rights under this Debenture. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Debenture shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Conversion Shares upon the exercise of the conversion rights under this Debenture. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Conversion Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Conversion Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the conversion rights represented by this Debenture will, upon exercise of the conversion rights represented by this Debenture in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue). Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Debenture, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Debenture against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Conversion Shares above the Conversion Price immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Conversion Shares upon the exercise of this Debenture and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Debenture. Before taking any action, which would result in an adjustment in the number of Conversion Shares for which this Debenture is exercisable or in the Conversion Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

m) Holder's Conversion Limitations. The Company shall not effect any conversion of this Debenture, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Debenture, pursuant to Section 4 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after conversion as set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates, such other Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder, its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Debenture with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted portion of this Debenture beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 8(m), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 8(m), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally or in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Debenture, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Debenture. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 8(m) and the provisions of this Section 8(m) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 8(m) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Debenture.

n) Registration Rights.

i) Piggyback Registration Rights. Whenever the Company proposes to register any shares of its Common Stock under the Securities Act (other than a registration effected solely to implement an employee benefit plan or a transaction to which Rule 145 of the Securities Act is applicable, or a Registration Statement on Form S-4, S-8 or any successor form thereto or another form not available for registering the Registrable Securities for sale to the public, whether for its own account or for the account of one or more stockholders of the Company and the form of registration statement to be used may be used to register the Registrable Securities (a "Piggyback Registration"), the Company shall give prompt written notice prior to the filing of such registration statement (or its confidential submission to the SEC in draft form) to the Holders of Registrable Securities of its intention to effect such a registration and, subject to limitations set forth in this section, shall include in such registration Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion from the holders of Registrable Securities within 5 days after the Company's notice has been given to each such holder. The Company may postpone or withdraw the filing or effectiveness of a Piggyback Registration at any time in its sole discretion. A Piggyback Registration shall not be considered a Demand Registration for purposes of this Agreement. In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of Company securities pursuant, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity, if any, as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company.

ii) Demand Registration. After the earlier of Maturity Date of the Debentures or the one year anniversary of the date 100% of the Debentures have been converted into Common Stock, Holders of 51% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding may request registration under the Securities Act of all or any portion of their Registrable Securities on Form S-3, if available, or Form S-1, provided Form S-3 is not available. The request shall specify the approximate number of Registrable Securities required to be registered. Upon receipt of such request, the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 15 days following receipt thereof) deliver notice of such request to all other holders of Registrable Securities who shall then have 15 days from the date such notice is given to notify the Company in writing of their desire to be included in such registration. The Company shall cause the registration statement to be filed (or confidentially submitted in draft form to the SEC) within 60 days after the date on which the initial request is given and shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable thereafter. The Company shall not be required to effect a registration statement more one time for the holders of Registrable Securities as a group; provided, that a registration statement shall not count as a requested registration statement under this section unless and until it has become effective and the Holders requesting such registration are able to register and sell at least 75% of the Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Debenture to be duly executed by their respective duly authorized officers as of the date first above indicated.

COMPANY:

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.

By: _____
Michael D. Pruitt, Chief Executive Officer

PURCHASER:

By: _____

Its: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO DEBENTURE]

ATTACHMENT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert amounts outstanding under the 10% Secured Convertible Debenture of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), into shares of common stock (the "Common Stock"), of the Company according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as reasonably requested by the Company in accordance therewith. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for such transfer taxes, if any.

Date to Effect Conversion: _____
(if no date is set, conversion date shall be the date this notice is received)

Amount of Debenture to be Converted: \$ _____

Signature: _____

Name: _____

Address: _____

ATTACHMENT B

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Debenture, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Debenture and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: _____
(Please Print)

Address: _____
(Please Print)

Phone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Dated: _____,

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.

Warrant Shares _____

THIS COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, _____ or its assigns (the "Holder") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after), _____, 2022 (the "Initial Exercise Date") and on or prior to the close of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Issue Date (the "Termination Date") but not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to _____ (_____) shares (as subject to adjustment hereunder, the "Warrant Shares") of Common Stock. The purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise Price, as defined in Section 2(b).

Section 1. Definitions. Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in that certain Securities Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement"), dated _____, 2022, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto.

Section 2. Exercise.

a) Exercise of Warrant. Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company or the Transfer Agent (or such other office or agency that the Company may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company), as applicable, of a duly executed facsimile copy or PDF copy submitted by electronic (or e-mail attachment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A ("Notice of Exercise"). Within the earlier of (i) three (3) Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period (as defined in Section 2(d)(i) herein) following the date of exercise as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver the aggregate Exercise Price for the shares specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank unless the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below is specified in the applicable Notice of Exercise. No ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to the Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within two (2) Business Days of receipt of such notice. **The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.**

b) Exercise Price. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$0.50, subject to adjustment hereunder (the “Exercise Price”).

c) Cashless Exercise. This Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a “cashless exercise” in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

(A) = as applicable: (i) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is (1) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a day that is not a Trading Day or (2) both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof on a Trading Day prior to the opening of “regular trading hours” (as defined in Rule 600(b)(64) of Regulation NMS promulgated under the federal securities laws) on such Trading Day, (ii) at the option of the Holder, either (y) the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise or (z) the Bid Price of the Common Stock on the principal Trading Market as reported by Bloomberg L.P. as of the time of the Holder’s execution of the applicable Notice of Exercise if such Notice of Exercise is executed during “regular trading hours” on a Trading Day and is delivered within two (2) hours thereafter pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof or (iii) the VWAP on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise if the date of such Notice of Exercise is a Trading Day and such Notice of Exercise is both executed and delivered pursuant to Section 2(a) hereof after the close of “regular trading hours” on such Trading Day;

(B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and

(X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If Warrant Shares are issued in such a cashless exercise, the parties acknowledge and agree that in accordance with Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act, the Warrant Shares shall take on the characteristics of the Warrants being exercised, and the holding period of the Warrant Shares being issued may be tacked on to the holding period of this Warrant. The Company agrees not to take any position contrary to this Section 2(c).

“Bid Price” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the bid price of the Common Stock for the time in question (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Debentures then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

“VWAP” means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the “Pink Sheets” published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Debentures then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c).

d) Mechanics of Exercise.

i. Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. Warrant Shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is the earlier of (i) the earlier of (A) three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) one (1) Trading Day after delivery of the aggregate Exercise Price to the Company and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). Upon delivery of the Notice of Exercise, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date of delivery of the Warrant Shares, provided that payment of the aggregate Exercise Price (other than in the case of a cashless exercise) is received within the earlier of (i) three Trading Days and (ii) the number of Trading Days comprising the Standard Settlement Period following delivery of the Notice of Exercise. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Company agrees to maintain a transfer agent that is a participant in the FAST program so long as this Warrant remains outstanding and exercisable. As used herein, "Standard Settlement Period" means the standard settlement period, expressed in a number of Trading Days, on the Company's primary Trading Market with respect to the Common Stock as in effect on the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise.

ii. Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.

iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date (subject to receipt of the aggregate exercise price for the applicable exercise (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise)), then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.

iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date (subject to receipt of the aggregate Exercise Price for the applicable exercise (other than in the case of a Cashless Exercise)), and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

v. No Fractional Shares or Scrip. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.

vi. Charges, Taxes and Expenses. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of such Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; provided, however, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.

vii. Closing of Books. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights.

c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock as a class, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution.

d) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder, the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction. For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) Notice to Holder.

i. Adjustment to Exercise Price. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly deliver to the Holder by facsimile or email a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

ii. Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be delivered by facsimile or email to the Holder at its last facsimile number or email address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall promptly file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

a) Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d) hereof and to the provisions of Section 4.1 of the Purchase Agreement, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant in full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.

b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the original Issue Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c) Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose (the “Warrant Register”), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this Warrant as the absolute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent actual notice to the contrary.

d) Transfer Restrictions. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant, as the case may be, comply with the provisions of Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.

e) Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.

b) Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.

c) Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares. The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue). Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant. Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

f) Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered and the Holder does not utilize cashless exercise, will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

g) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that all rights hereunder terminate on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.

h) Notices. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

i) Limitation of Liability. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.

j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.

k) Successors and Assigns. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.

l) Amendment. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.

m) Severability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) Headings. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

o) Acceptance. Receipt of this Warrant by the Holder shall constitute acceptance of and agreement to all of the terms and conditions contained herein.

p) Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates, such other Persons, "Attribution Parties")), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder, its Affiliates and Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates or Attribution Parties. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally or in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates or Attribution Parties since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e) and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any increase in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

q) Registration Rights.

i) Piggyback Registration Rights. Whenever the Company proposes to register any shares of its Common Stock under the Securities Act (other than a registration effected solely to implement an employee benefit plan or a transaction to which Rule 145 of the Securities Act is applicable, or a Registration Statement on Form S-4, S-8 or any successor form thereto or another form not available for registering the Registrable Securities for sale to the public, whether for its own account or for the account of one or more stockholders of the Company and the form of registration statement to be used may be used to register the Registrable Securities (a "Piggyback Registration"), the Company shall give prompt written notice prior to the filing of such registration statement (or its confidential submission to the SEC in draft form) to the Holders of Registrable Securities of its intention to effect such a registration and, subject to limitations set forth in this section, shall include in such registration Registrable Securities with respect to which the Company has received written requests for inclusion from the holders of Registrable Securities within 5 days after the Company's notice has been given to each such holder. The Company may postpone or withdraw the filing or effectiveness of a Piggyback Registration at any time in its sole discretion. A Piggyback Registration shall not be considered a Demand Registration for purposes of this Agreement. In connection with any offering involving an underwriting of Company securities pursuant, the Company shall not be required to include any of the Registrable Securities in such underwriting unless the holders accept the terms of the underwriting as agreed upon between the Company and its underwriters, and then only in such quantity, if any, as the underwriters in their sole discretion determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering by the Company.

ii) Demand Registration. After the earlier of Maturity Date of the Debentures or the one year anniversary of the date 100% of the Debentures have been converted into Common Stock, Holders of 51% of the Registrable Securities then outstanding may request registration under the Securities Act of all or any portion of their Registrable Securities on Form S-3, if available, or Form S-1, provided Form S-3 is not available. The request shall specify the approximate number of Registrable Securities required to be registered. Upon receipt of such request, the Company shall promptly (but in no event later than 15 days following receipt thereof) deliver notice of such request to all other holders of Registrable Securities who shall then have 15 days from the date such notice is given to notify the Company in writing of their desire to be included in such registration. The Company shall cause the registration statement to be filed (or confidentially submitted in draft form to the SEC) within 60 days after the date on which the initial request is given and shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause such registration statement to be declared effective by the SEC as soon as practicable thereafter. The Company shall not be required to effect a registration statement more one time for the holders of Registrable Securities as a group; provided, that a registration statement shall not count as a requested registration statement under this section unless and until it has become effective and the Holders requesting such registration are able to register and sell at least 75% of the Registrable Securities requested to be included in such registration.

(Signature Page Follows)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.,
a Delaware corporation

Name: Michael D. Pruitt
Its: Chief Executive Officer

HOLDER:

INVESTING ENTITY

Printed Name of Investing Entity

By: _____
Printed Name: _____
Its: _____

OR

INDIVIDUAL

Signature: _____
Printed Name: _____

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO WARRANT]

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO: AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.

(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase _____ Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.

(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):

☐ in lawful money of the United States; or

☐ [if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).

(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:

The Warrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:

(4) Accredited Investor. The undersigned is an “accredited investor” as defined in Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]

Name of Investing Entity:

Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:

Name of Authorized Signatory:

Title of Authorized Signatory:

Date:

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

Name: _____
(Please Print)

Address: _____
(Please Print)

Phone Number: _____

Email Address: _____

Dated: _____, _____

Holder's Signature: _____

Holder's Address: _____

Name	Jurisdiction of Incorporation	Percent Owned
AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP, INC.	DE, USA	
American Roadside Burgers, Inc.	DE, USA	100%
American Burger Ally, LLC	NC, USA	100%
American Burger Morehead, LLC	NC, USA	100%
American Burger Prosperity, LLC	NC, USA	50%
American Roadside Burgers Smithtown, Inc.	DE, USA	100%
BGR Acquisition, LLC	NC, USA	100%
BGR Franchising, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Operations, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Acquisition 1, LLC	NC, USA	100%
BGR Annapolis, LLC	MD, USA	100%
BGR Arlington, LLC	VA, USA	46%
BGR Columbia, LLC	MD, USA	100%
BGR Michigan Ave, LLC	DC, USA	100%
BGR Mosaic, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Old Keene Mill, LLC	VA, USA	100%
BGR Washingtonian, LLC	MD, USA	46%
Capitol Burger, LLC	MD, USA	100%
BT Burger Acquisition, LLC	NC, USA	100%
BT's Burgerjoint Rivergate LLC	NC, USA	100%
BT's Burgerjoint Sun Valley, LLC	NC, USA	100%
LBB Acquisition, LLC	NC, USA	100%
Cuarto LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB Acquisition 1 LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB Hassalo LLC	OR, USA	80%
LBB Platform LLC	OR, USA	80%
LBB Capitol Hill LLC	WA, USA	50%
LBB Franchising LLC	NC, USA	100%
LBB Green Lake LLC	OR, USA	50%
LBB Lake Oswego LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB Magnolia Plaza LLC	NC, USA	50%
LBB Multnomah Village LLC	OR, USA	50%
LBB Progress Ridge LLC	OR, USA	50%
LBB Rea Farms LLC	NC, USA	50%
LBB Wallingford LLC	WA, USA	50%
LBB Downtown PDX LLC	OR, USA	100%
Noveno LLC	OR, USA	100%
Octavo LLC	OR, USA	100%
Primero LLC	OR, USA	100%
Quinto LLC	OR, USA	100%
Segundo LLC	OR, USA	100%
Septimo LLC	OR, USA	100%
Sexto LLC	OR, USA	100%
LBB University of Oregon LLC	OR, USA	100%
Jantzen Beach Wings, LLC	OR, USA	100%
Oregon Owl's Nest, LLC	OR, USA	100%
West End Wings LTD (sold 9/30/2021)	United Kingdom	100%
Pie Squared Holdings LLC	DE, USA	100%
PizzaRev Franchising LLC	DE, USA	100%
Pie Squared Pizza LLC	CA, USA	100%
Pie Squared Austin LLC	DE, USA	100%
PizzaRev IP Holdings LLC	DE, USA	100%

AMERGENT HOSOPITALITY GROUP INC.

AFFILIATE GUARANTEES

Oz Rey, LLC holds a first priority secured note with a principal balance of \$4.0 million, guaranteed by all of Amergent's subsidiaries. Oz Rey, LLC's security interest is subordinate only to certain interests of holders of Series 2 Preferred.

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Michael D. Pruitt, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under my supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 15, 2022

/s/ Michael D. Pruitt

Michael D. Pruitt
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302
OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

I, Stephen Hoelscher, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a. Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b. Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under my supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c. Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d. Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a. All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b. Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: April 15, 2022

/s/ Stephen Hoelscher

Stephen Hoelscher
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”) for the year ended December 31, 2021, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), Michael D. Pruitt, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of his knowledge and belief:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.

Date: April 15, 2022

By: /s/ Michael D. Pruitt
Michael D. Pruitt
Chief Executive Officer
(Principal Executive Officer)

**CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”) for the year ended December 31, 2021, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the “Report”), Stephen Hoelscher, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, hereby certifies, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

AMERGENT HOSPITALITY GROUP INC.

Date: April 15, 2022

By: /s/ Stephen Hoelscher
Stephen Hoelscher
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Amergent Hospitality Group Inc. 2021 Equity Incentive Plan**1. Purpose of the Plan**

This Plan is intended to promote the interests of the Company (as defined below) and its shareholders by providing employees non-employee directors, consultants, and other selected service providers of the Company, who are largely responsible for the management, growth, and protection of the business of the Company, with incentives and rewards to encourage them to continue in the service of the Company.

2. Definitions

As used in the Plan or in any instrument governing the terms of any award granted under the Plan, the following definitions apply to the terms indicated below:

- (a) “Award Agreement” means a written agreement, in a form determined by the Committee from time to time, entered into by each Participant and the Company, evidencing the grant of a Stock Incentive Award under the Plan.
 - (b) “Board of Directors” means the Board of Directors of Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation.
 - (c) “Change in Control” means (i) any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (as defined under Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-3(i)(5)(v)(B)) acquires ownership of stock of the Company that, together with stock held by such person or group, constitutes more than fifty percent of the total fair market value or total Voting Power of the stock of the Company; or (ii) any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (as defined under Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-3(i)(5)(v)(B)) acquires (or has acquired during the twelve-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) ownership of stock of the Company possessing thirty percent or more of the total Voting Power of the stock of the Company; or (iii) a majority of members of the Board of Directors is replaced during any twelve-month period by directors whose appointment or election is not endorsed by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors before the date of each appointment or election; or (iv) any one person, or more than one person acting as a group (as defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-3(i)(5)(v)(B)) acquires (or has acquired during the twelve-month period ending on the date of the most recent acquisition by such person or persons) assets from the Company that have a total gross fair market value equal to or more than forty percent of the total gross fair market value of all of the assets of the Company immediately before such acquisition or acquisitions. For purposes of subsection (iv), gross fair market value means the value of the assets of the Company, or the value of the assets being disposed of, determined without regard to any liabilities associated with such assets. The foregoing subsections (i) through (iv) shall be interpreted in a manner that is consistent with the Treasury Regulations promulgated pursuant to section 409A of the Code so that all, and only, such transactions or events that could qualify as a “change-in-control event” within the meaning of Treasury Regulation § 1.409A-3(i)(5)(i) will be deemed to be a Change in Control for purposes of this Plan.
 - (d) “Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time, and all regulations, interpretations, and administrative guidance issued thereunder.
 - (e) “Committee” means the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or such other committee as the Board of Directors shall appoint from time to time to administer the Plan and to otherwise exercise and perform the authority and functions assigned to the Committee under the terms of the Plan.
 - (f) “Common Stock” means Amergent Hospitality Group Inc. common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, or any other security into which the common stock shall be changed pursuant to the adjustment provisions of Section 9. of the Plan.
 - (g) “Company” means Amergent Hospitality Group Inc., a Delaware corporation (and any successor thereto).
 - (h) “Effective Date” means November 25, 2021.
-

(i) “Employment” means the period during which an individual is classified or treated by the Company as an employee, non-employee director, consultant, or other service provider of the Company, as applicable.

(j) “Exchange Act” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

(k) “Fair Market Value” means, with respect to a share of Common Stock, as of the applicable date of determination or if the market is not open for trading on such date, the immediately preceding day on which the market is open for trading, the closing price as reported on the date of determination on the principal securities exchange on which shares of Common Stock are then listed or admitted to trading (or if shares of Common Stock are then principally traded on a national securities exchange, in the reported “composite transactions” for such exchange). In the event that the price of a share of Common Stock shall not be so reported, the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock shall be determined by the Committee in its sole discretion.

(l) “Option” means a stock option to purchase shares of Common Stock granted to a Participant pursuant to

Section 6.

(m) “Other Stock-Based Award” means an award granted to a Participant pursuant to Section 7.

(n) “Participant” means an employee, consultant or director of the Company who is eligible to participate in the Plan and to whom one or more Stock Incentive Awards have been granted pursuant to the Plan and have not been fully settled or cancelled and, following the death of any such Person, his successors, heirs, executors, and administrators, as the case may be.

(o) “Person” means a “person” as such term is used in section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act, including any “group” within the meaning of section 13(d)(3) under the Exchange Act.

(p) “Plan” means the 2020 Amergent Hospitality Group Inc. Equity Incentive Plan, as it may be amended from time to time.

(q) “Securities Act” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(r) “Stock Incentive Award” means an Option or Other Stock-Based Award granted pursuant to the terms of the Plan.

(s) “Voting Power” means the number of votes available to be cast (determined by reference to the maximum number of votes entitled to be cast by the holders of Voting Securities, or by the holders of any Voting Securities for which other Voting Securities may be convertible, exercisable, or exchangeable, upon any matter submitted to shareholders where the holders of all Voting Securities vote together as a single class) by the holders of Voting Securities.

(t) “Voting Securities” means any securities or other ownership interests of an entity entitled, or which may be entitled, to matters submitted to Persons holding such securities or other ownership interests in such entity generally (whether or not entitled to vote in the general election of directors), or securities or other ownership interests which are convertible into, or exercisable in exchange for, such Voting Securities, whether or not subject to the passage of time or any contingency.

3. Stock Subject to the Plan

(a) Stock Subject to the Plan

The maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be covered by Stock Incentive Awards granted under the Plan shall not exceed 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock in the aggregate. Out of such aggregate, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be covered by Options that are designated as “incentive stock options” within the meaning of section 422 of the Code shall not exceed 2,000,000 shares of Common Stock. The maximum number of shares referred to in the preceding sentences of this Section 3.(a) shall in each case be subject to adjustment as provided in Section 9. and the following provisions of this Section 3. Of the shares described, one hundred percent may be delivered in connection with “full-value Awards,” meaning Stock Incentive Awards other than Options or stock appreciation rights. Any shares granted under Options or stock appreciation rights shall be counted against the share limit on a one-for-one basis and any shares granted as full-value Stock Incentive Awards shall be counted against the share limit on a one-for-one basis. Shares of Common Stock issued under the Plan may be authorized and unissued shares, treasury shares, shares purchased by the Company in the open market, or any combination of the preceding categories as the Committee determines in its sole discretion.

For purposes of the preceding paragraph, shares of Common Stock covered by Stock Incentive Awards shall only be counted as used to the extent they are actually issued and delivered to a Participant (or such Participant’s permitted transferees as described in the Plan) pursuant to the Plan; provided, however, that if a Stock Incentive Award is settled for cash or if shares of Common Stock are withheld to pay the exercise price of an Option or to satisfy any tax withholding requirement in connection with a Stock Incentive Award, the shares issued (if any) in connection with such settlement, the shares in respect of which the Stock Incentive Award was cash-settled, and the shares withheld, will be deemed delivered for purposes of determining the number of shares of Common Stock that are available for delivery under the Plan. In addition, if shares of Common Stock are issued subject to conditions which may result in the forfeiture, cancellation, or return of such shares to the Company, any portion of the shares forfeited, cancelled or returned shall be treated as not issued pursuant to the Plan. In addition, if shares of Common Stock owned by a Participant (or such Participant’s permitted transferees as described in the Plan) are tendered (either actually or through attestation) to the Company in payment of any obligation in connection with a Stock Incentive Award, the number of shares tendered shall be added to the number of shares of Common Stock that are available for delivery under the Plan.

Shares of Common Stock covered by Stock Incentive Awards granted pursuant to the Plan in connection with the assumption, replacement, conversion, or adjustment of outstanding equity-based awards in the context of a corporate acquisition or merger (within the meaning of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635) shall not count as used under the Plan for purposes of this Section 3.

(b) Individual Award Limits

Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 8., the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be covered by Stock Incentive Awards granted under the Plan to any Participant in any calendar year shall not exceed 2,000,000 shares.

(c) Non-Employee Director Limits

Subject to adjustment as provided in Section 8., the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be covered by Stock Incentive Awards granted under the Plan to any non-employee director in any calendar year shall not exceed 500,000 shares.

4. Administration of the Plan

The Plan shall be administered by a Committee of the Board of Directors consisting of two or more persons, each of whom qualifies as a “non-employee director” (within the meaning of Rule 16b-3 promulgated under section 16 of the Exchange Act) and as “independent” as required by Nasdaq or any security exchange on which the Common Stock is listed, in each case if and to the extent required by applicable law or necessary to meet the requirements of such rule, section or listing requirement at the time of determination. The Committee shall, consistent with the terms of the Plan, from time to time designate those individuals who shall be granted Stock Incentive Awards under the Plan and the amount, type, and other terms and conditions of such Stock Incentive Awards. All of the powers and responsibilities of the Committee under the Plan may be delegated by the Committee, in writing, to any subcommittee thereof, in which case the acts of such subcommittee shall be deemed to be acts of the Committee hereunder. The Committee may also from time to time authorize a subcommittee consisting of one or more members of the Board of Directors (including members who are employees of the Company) or employees of the Company to grant Stock Incentive Awards to persons who are not “executive officers” of the Company (within the meaning of Rule 16a-1 under the Exchange Act), subject to such restrictions and limitations as the Committee may specify and to the requirements of section 157 of the Delaware General Corporation Law.

The Committee shall have full discretionary authority to administer the Plan, including discretionary authority to interpret and construe any and all provisions of the Plan and any Award Agreement thereunder, and to adopt, amend, and rescind from time to time such rules and regulations for the administration of the Plan, including rules and regulations related to sub-plans established for the purpose of satisfying applicable foreign laws and/or qualifying for preferred tax treatment under applicable foreign tax laws, as the Committee may deem necessary or appropriate. Decisions of the Committee shall be final, binding, and conclusive on all parties. For the avoidance of doubt, the Committee may exercise all discretion granted to it under the Plan in a non-uniform manner among Participants.

The Committee may delegate the administration of the Plan to one or more officers or employees of the Company, and such administrator(s) may have the authority to execute and distribute Award Agreements, to maintain records relating to Stock Incentive Awards, to process or oversee the issuance of Common Stock under Stock Incentive Awards, to interpret and administer the terms of Stock Incentive Awards, and to take such other actions as may be necessary or appropriate for the administration of the Plan and of Stock Incentive Awards under the Plan, provided that in no case shall any such administrator be authorized (i) to grant Stock Incentive Awards under the Plan (except in connection with any delegation made by the Committee pursuant to the first paragraph of this Section 4.), (ii) to take any action inconsistent with section 409A of the Code, or (iii) to take any action inconsistent with applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Any action by any such administrator within the scope of its delegation shall be deemed for all purposes to have been taken by the Committee and, except as otherwise specifically provided, references in this Plan to the Committee shall include any such administrator. The Committee and, to the extent it so provides, any subcommittee, shall have sole authority to determine whether to review any actions and/or interpretations of any such administrator, and if the Committee shall decide to conduct such a review, any such actions and/or interpretations of any such administrator shall be subject to approval, disapproval, or modification by the Committee.

On or after the date of grant of an Incentive Award under the Plan, the Committee may (i) accelerate the date on which any such Incentive Award becomes vested, exercisable or transferable, as the case may be, (ii) extend the term of any such Incentive Award, including, without limitation, extending the period following a termination of a Participant's Employment during which any such Incentive Award may remain outstanding, (iii) waive any conditions to the vesting, exercisability or transferability, as the case may be, of any such Incentive Award or (iv) provide for the payment of dividends or dividend equivalents with respect to any such Incentive Award; provided, that the Committee shall not have any such authority to the extent that the grant of such authority would cause any tax to become due under Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not reprice any stock option (within the meaning of Nasdaq Listing Rule 5635(c) and any other formal or informal guidance issued by Nasdaq) without the approval of the shareholders of the Company, nor shall the Company purchase any underwater options for cash. No member of the Committee shall be liable for any action, omission, or determination relating to the Plan, and the Company shall indemnify and hold harmless each member of the Committee and each other director or employee of the Company to whom any duty or power relating to the administration or interpretation of the Plan has been delegated, against any cost or expense (including counsel fees) or liability (including any sum paid in settlement of a claim with the approval of the Committee) arising out of any action, omission, or determination relating to the Plan, unless, in either case, such action, omission, or determination was taken or made by such member, director, or employee in bad faith and without reasonable belief that it was in the best interests of the Company.

5. Eligibility

The Persons who shall be eligible to receive Stock Incentive Awards pursuant to the Plan shall be those employees non-employee directors, consultants and other selected service providers of the Company whom the Committee shall select from time to time, including officers of the Company, whether or not they are directors. Each Stock Incentive Award granted under the Plan shall be evidenced by an Award Agreement.

6. Options

The Committee may from time to time grant Options on such terms as it shall determine, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan. The Award Agreement shall clearly identify such Option as either an “incentive stock option” within the meaning of section 422 of the Code or as a non-qualified stock option.

(a) Exercise Price

The exercise price per share of Common Stock covered by any Option shall be not less than one hundred percent of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock on the date on which such Option is granted, other than assumptions in accordance with a corporate acquisition or merger as described in Section 3.

(b) Term and Exercise of Options

(1) Each Option shall become vested and exercisable on such date or dates, during such period and for such number of shares of Common Stock as shall be determined by the Committee on or after the date such Option is granted, subject to Approval as provided in Section 21.; provided, further that no Option shall be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date such Option is granted; and, provided, further, that each Option shall be subject to earlier termination, expiration, or cancellation as provided in the Plan or the Award Agreement.

(2) Each Option shall be exercisable in whole or in part; provided, however that no partial exercise of an Option shall be for an aggregate exercise price of less than \$1,000. The partial exercise of an Option shall not cause the expiration, termination, or cancellation of the remaining portion thereof.

(3) An Option shall be exercised by such methods and procedures as the Committee determines from time to time, including without limitation through net physical settlement or other method of cashless exercise.

(c) Special Rules for Incentive Stock Options

(1) The aggregate Fair Market Value of shares of Common Stock with respect to which “incentive stock options” (within the meaning of section 422 of the Code) are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year under the Plan and any other stock option plan of the Company or any of its “subsidiaries” (within the meaning of section 424 of the Code) shall not exceed \$100,000. Such Fair Market Value shall be determined as of the date on which each such stock option is granted. In the event that the aggregate Fair Market Value of shares of Common Stock with respect to such incentive stock options exceeds \$100,000, then incentive stock options granted hereunder to such Participant shall, to the extent and in the order required by regulations promulgated under the Code (or any other authority having the force of regulations), automatically be deemed to be non-qualified stock options, but all other terms and provisions of such stock options shall remain unchanged. In the absence of such regulations (and authority), or in the event such regulations (or authority) require or permit a designation of the Options which shall cease to constitute incentive stock options, incentive stock options granted hereunder shall, to the extent of such excess and in the order in which they were granted, automatically be deemed to be non-qualified stock options, but all other terms and provisions of such stock options shall remain unchanged.

(2) Incentive stock options may only be granted to individuals who are employees of the Company. No incentive stock option may be granted to an individual if, at the time of the proposed grant, such individual owns stock possessing more than ten percent of the total combined Voting Power of all classes of stock of the Company or any of its “subsidiaries” (within the meaning of section 424 of the Code), unless (i) the exercise price of such incentive stock option is at least 110 percent of the Fair Market Value of a share of Common Stock at the time such incentive stock option is granted and (ii) such incentive stock option is not exercisable after the expiration of five years from the date such incentive stock option is granted.

7. Other Stock-Based Awards

The Committee may from time to time grant equity-based or equity-related awards not otherwise described herein in such amounts and on such terms as it shall determine, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the Plan, including Approval requirement set forth in Section 21. Without limiting the generality of the preceding sentence, each such Other Stock-Based Award may (i) involve the transfer of actual shares of Common Stock to Participants, either at the time of grant or thereafter, or payment in cash or otherwise of amounts based on the value of shares of Common Stock, (ii) be subject to performance-based and/or service-based conditions, (iii) be in the form of stock appreciation rights, phantom stock, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance shares, deferred share units, or share-denominated performance units, and (iv) be designed to comply with applicable laws of jurisdictions other than the United States; provided, that each Other Stock-Based Award shall be denominated in, or shall have a value determined by reference to, a number of shares of Common Stock that is specified at the time of the grant of such Stock Incentive Award.

8. Adjustment upon Certain Changes

Subject to any action by the shareholders of Company required by law, applicable tax rules or the rules of any exchange on which shares of common stock of Company are listed for trading:

(a) Shares Available for Grants

In the event of any change in the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding by reason of any stock dividend or split, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, combination, or exchange of shares or similar corporate change, the maximum aggregate number or type of shares of Common Stock with respect to which the Committee may grant Stock Incentive Awards, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock that may be covered by Options that are designated as “incentive stock options” within the meaning of section 422 of the Code and the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which the Committee may grant Stock Incentive Awards to any individual Participant in any year and to any non-employee director shall be appropriately adjusted or substituted by the Committee. In the event of any change in the type or number of shares of Common Stock of Company outstanding by reason of any other event or transaction, the Committee shall, to the extent deemed appropriate by the Committee, make such adjustments to the type or number of shares of Common Stock with respect to which Stock Incentive Awards may be granted.

(b) Increase or Decrease in Issued Shares Without Consideration

In the event of any increase or decrease in the number of issued shares of Common Stock resulting from a subdivision or consolidation of shares of Common Stock or the payment of a stock dividend (but only on the shares of Common Stock), or any other increase or decrease in the number of such shares effected without receipt or payment of consideration by the Company, the Committee shall, to the extent deemed appropriate by the Committee, adjust the type or number of shares of Common Stock subject to each outstanding Stock Incentive Award and the exercise price per share of Common Stock of each such Stock Incentive Award.

(c) Certain Mergers and Other Transactions

In the event of any merger, consolidation, or similar transaction as a result of which the holders of shares of Common Stock receive consideration consisting exclusively of securities of the surviving corporation in such transaction, the Committee shall, to the extent deemed appropriate by the Committee, adjust each Stock Incentive Award outstanding on the date of such merger or consolidation so that it pertains and applies to the securities which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Incentive Award would have received in such merger or consolidation.

In the event of (i) a dissolution or liquidation of Company, (ii) a sale of all or substantially all of the Company's assets (on a consolidated basis), (iii) a merger, consolidation, or similar transaction involving Company in which the holders of shares of Common Stock receive securities and/or other property, including cash, the Committee shall, to the extent deemed appropriate by the Committee, have the power to:

(i) cancel, effective immediately prior to the occurrence of such event, each Stock Incentive Award (whether or not then exercisable or vested), and, in full consideration of such cancellation, pay to the Participant to whom such Stock Incentive Award was granted an amount in cash, for each share of Common Stock subject to such Stock Incentive Award, equal to the value, as determined by the Committee, of such Stock Incentive Award, provided that with respect to any outstanding Option such value shall be equal to the excess of (A) the value, as determined by the Committee, of the property (including cash) received by the holder of a share of Common Stock as a result of such event over (B) the exercise price of such Option; or

(ii) provide for the exchange of each Stock Incentive Award (whether or not then exercisable or vested) for a Stock Incentive Award with respect to (A) some or all of the property which a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock subject to such Stock Incentive Award would have received in such transaction or (B) securities of the acquiror or surviving entity and, incident thereto, make an equitable adjustment as determined by the Committee in the exercise price of the Stock Incentive Award, or the number of shares or amount of property subject to the Stock Incentive Award or provide for a payment (in cash or other property) to the Participant to whom such Stock Incentive Award was granted in partial consideration for the exchange of the Stock Incentive Award.

(d) Other Changes

In the event of any change in the capitalization of Company, corporate change, corporate transaction or other event other than those specifically referred to in Sections 9(a), (b) or (c), the Committee shall, to the extent deemed appropriate by the Committee, make such adjustments in the number and class of shares subject to Stock Incentive Awards outstanding on the date on which such change occurs and in such other terms of such Stock Incentive Awards as the Committee deems appropriate.

(e) No Other Rights

Except as expressly provided in the Plan or any Award Agreement, no Participant shall have any rights by reason of any subdivision or consolidation of shares of stock of any class, the payment of any dividends or dividend equivalents, any increase or decrease in the number of shares of stock of any class or any dissolution, liquidation, merger, or consolidation of the Company or any other corporation. Except as expressly provided in the Plan, no issuance by the Company of shares of stock of any class, or securities convertible into shares of stock of any class, shall affect, and no adjustment by reason thereof shall be made with respect to, the number of shares or amount of other property subject to, or the terms related to, any Stock Incentive Award.

(f) Savings Clause

No provision of this Section 8. shall be given effect to the extent that such provision would cause any tax to become due under section 409A of the Code.

9. Change in Control; Termination of Employment

(a) Change in Control

Unless otherwise provided in an Award Agreement, in the event of a Change in Control of the Company to the extent the successor company does not assume or substitute for a Stock Incentive Award (or in which the Company is the ultimate parent corporation and does not continue the Stock Incentive Award), then immediately prior to the Change in Control: (i) those Options and stock appreciation rights outstanding as of the date of the Change in Control that are not assumed or substituted for (or continued) shall immediately vest and become fully exercisable, and (ii) the restrictions, other limitations and other conditions applicable to any Other Stock-Based Awards or any other Awards that are not assumed or substituted for (or continued) shall lapse, and such Other Stock-Based Awards or such other Awards shall become free of all restrictions, limitations, and conditions and become fully vested and transferable to the full extent of the original grant.

(b) Termination of Employment

(1) Except as to any awards constituting stock rights subject to section 409A of the Code, termination of Employment shall mean a separation from service within the meaning of section 409A of the Code, unless the Participant is retained as a consultant pursuant to a written agreement and such agreement provides otherwise. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Committee shall determine whether an authorized leave of absence, or absence in military or government service, shall constitute termination of Employment, provided that a Participant who is an employee will not be deemed to cease employment in the case of any leave of absence approved by the Company. Furthermore, no payment shall be made with respect to any Stock Incentive Awards under the Plan that are subject to section 409A of the Code as a result of any such authorized leave of absence or absence in military or government service unless such authorized leave or absence constitutes a separation from service for purposes of section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

(2) The Award Agreement shall specify the consequences with respect to such Stock Incentive Awards of the termination of Employment of the Participant holding the Stock Incentive Awards.

(3) A Participant who ceases to be an employee of the Company but continues, or simultaneously commences, services as a director of the Company shall be deemed to continue Employment for purposes of the Plan.

10. Rights Under the Plan

No Person shall have any rights as a shareholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by or relating to any Stock Incentive Award until the date of the issuance of such shares on the books and records of the Company Except as otherwise expressly provided in Section 8. hereof, no adjustment of any Stock Incentive Award shall be made for dividends or other rights for which the record date occurs prior to the date of such issuance. Nothing in this Section 10. is intended, or should be construed, to limit authority of the Committee to cause the Company to make payments based on the dividends that would be payable with respect to any share of Common Stock if it were issued or outstanding, or from granting rights related to such dividends.

The Company shall not have any obligation to establish any separate fund or trust or other segregation of assets to provide for payments under the Plan. To the extent any person acquires any rights to receive payments hereunder from the Company, such rights shall be no greater than those of an unsecured creditor.

11. No Special Employment Rights; No Right to Stock Incentive Awards

(a) Nothing contained in the Plan or any Award Agreement shall confer upon any Participant any right with respect to the continuation of his or her Employment by the Company or interfere in any way with the right of the Company at any time to terminate such Employment or to increase or decrease the compensation of the Participant from the rate in existence at the time of the grant of a Stock Incentive Award.

(b) No person shall have any claim or right to receive a Stock Incentive Award hereunder. The Committee's granting of a Stock Incentive Award to a Participant at any time shall neither require the Committee to grant a Stock Incentive Award to such Participant or any other Participant or other person at any time nor preclude the Committee from making subsequent grants to such Participant or any other Participant or other person.

12. Securities Matters

(a) The Company shall be under no obligation to affect the registration pursuant to the Securities Act of any shares of Common Stock to be issued hereunder or to effect similar compliance under any state or local laws. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company shall not be obligated to cause to be issued shares of Common Stock pursuant to the Plan unless and until the Company is advised by its counsel that the issuance is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authority, and the requirements of any securities exchange on which shares of Common Stock are traded. The Committee may require, as a condition to the issuance of shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms hereof, that the recipient of such shares make such covenants, agreements, and representations, and that any related certificates representing such shares bear such legends, as the Committee, in its sole discretion, deems necessary or desirable.

(b) The exercise or settlement of any Stock Incentive Award (including, without limitation, any Option) granted hereunder shall only be effective at such time as counsel to Company shall have determined that the issuance and delivery of shares of Common Stock pursuant to such exercise is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations of governmental authority, and the requirements of any securities exchange on which shares of Common Stock are traded. Company may, in its sole discretion, defer the effectiveness of any exercise or settlement of a Stock Incentive Award granted hereunder in order to allow the issuance of shares pursuant thereto to be made pursuant to registration or an exemption from registration or other methods for compliance available under federal or state or local securities laws. Company shall inform the Participant in writing of its decision to defer the effectiveness of the exercise or settlement of a Stock Incentive Award granted hereunder. During the period that the effectiveness of the exercise of a Stock Incentive Award has been deferred, the Participant may, by written notice, withdraw such exercise and obtain the refund of any amount paid with respect thereto.

13. Withholding Taxes

(a) Cash Remittance

Whenever withholding tax obligations are incurred in connection with any Stock Incentive Award, the Company shall have the right to require the Participant to remit to the Company in cash an amount sufficient to satisfy federal, state, and local withholding tax requirements, if any, attributable to such event. In addition, upon the exercise or settlement of any Stock Incentive Award in cash, or the making of any other payment with respect to any Stock Incentive Award (other than in shares of Common Stock), the Company shall have the right to withhold from any payment required to be made pursuant thereto an amount sufficient to satisfy the federal, state, and local withholding tax requirements, if any, attributable to such exercise, settlement, or payment.

(b) Stock Remittance

At the election of the Participant, subject to the approval of the Committee, whenever withholding tax obligations are incurred in connection with any Stock Incentive Award, the Participant may tender to the Company (including by attestation) a number of shares of Common Stock having a Fair Market Value at the tender date determined by the Committee to be sufficient to satisfy the minimum federal, state, and local withholding tax requirements, if any, attributable to such event. Such election shall satisfy the Participant's obligations under Section 13.(a) hereof, if any.

(c) Stock Withholding

At the election of the Participant, subject to the approval of the Committee, whenever withholding tax obligations are incurred in connection with any Stock Incentive Award, the Company shall withhold a number of such shares having a Fair Market Value determined by the Committee to be sufficient to satisfy the minimum federal, state, and local withholding tax requirements, if any, attributable to such event. Such election shall satisfy the Participant's obligations under Section 13.(a) hereof, if any.

14. No Obligation to Exercise

The grant to a Participant of a Stock Incentive Award shall impose no obligation upon such Participant to exercise such Stock Incentive Award.

15. Transfers

Stock Incentive Awards may not be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent or distribution and may be exercised, during the lifetime of a Participant, only by the Participant; provided, however that the Committee may permit Options or other Stock Incentive Awards that are not incentive stock options to be sold, pledged, assigned, hypothecated, transferred, or disposed of, on a general or specific basis, subject to such conditions and limitations as the Committee may determine. Upon the death of a Participant, outstanding Stock Incentive Awards granted to such Participant may be exercised only by the executors or administrators of the Participant's estate or by any person or persons who shall have acquired such right to exercise by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. No transfer by will or the laws of descent and distribution of any Stock Incentive Award, or the right to exercise any Stock Incentive Award, shall be effective to bind the Company unless the Committee shall have been furnished with (a) written notice thereof and with a copy of the will and/or such evidence as the Committee may deem necessary to establish the validity of the transfer and (b) an agreement by the transferee to comply with all the terms and conditions of the Stock Incentive Award that are or would have been applicable to the Participant and to be bound by the acknowledgements made by the Participant in connection with the grant of the Stock Incentive Award.

16. Expenses and Receipts

The expenses of the Plan shall be paid by the Company. Any proceeds received by the Company in connection with any Stock Incentive Award will be used for general corporate purposes.

17. Failure to Comply

In addition to the remedies of the Company elsewhere provided for herein, failure by a Participant to comply with any of the terms and conditions of the Plan or any Award Agreement, unless such failure is remedied by such Participant within ten days after having been notified of such failure by the Committee, shall be grounds for the cancellation and forfeiture of such Stock Incentive Award, in whole or in part, as the Committee, in its absolute discretion, may determine.

18. Relationship to Other Benefits

No payment with respect to any Stock Incentive Awards under the Plan shall be taken into account in determining any benefits under any pension, retirement, profit sharing, group insurance, or other benefit plan of the Company except as otherwise specifically provided in such other plan.

19. Governing Law

The Plan and the rights of all persons under the Plan shall be construed and administered in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to its conflict of law principles.

20. Severability

If all or any part of this Plan is declared by any court or governmental authority to be unlawful or invalid, such unlawfulness or invalidity shall not serve to invalidate any portion of this Plan not declared to be unlawful or invalid. Any Section or part of a Section so declared to be unlawful or invalid shall, if possible, be construed in a manner that will give effect to the terms of such Section or part of a Section to the fullest extent possible while remaining lawful and valid.

21. Effective Date and Term of Plan

The Effective Date of the Plan is November 26, 2021, subject to the approval of the Plan by the shareholders of Company within 12 months of the Effective Date ("Approval"). Only Options may be granted prior to Approval, provided no Option granted prior to Approval may be exercisable, in whole or in part, prior to Approval, and the Plan will be unwound, and all outstanding Options forfeited and cancelled, if Approval is not obtained. No grants of Stock Incentive Awards may be made under the Plan after November 26, 2031.

22. Amendment or Termination of the Plan

The Board of Directors may at any time suspend or discontinue the Plan or revise or amend it or any Stock Incentive Award in any respect whatsoever; provided, however, that to the extent that any applicable law, tax requirement, or rule of a stock exchange requires shareholder approval in order for any such revision or amendment to be effective, such revision or amendment shall not be effective without such approval. The preceding sentence shall not restrict the Committee's ability to exercise its discretionary authority hereunder pursuant to Section 4. hereof, which discretion may be exercised without amendment to the Plan. No provision of this Section 22. shall be given effect to the extent that such provision would cause any tax to become due under section 409A of the Code. Except as expressly provided in the Plan, no action hereunder may, without the consent of a Participant, adversely affect the Participant's rights under any previously granted and outstanding Stock Incentive Award. Nothing in the Plan shall limit the right of the Company to pay compensation of any kind outside the terms of the Plan.

23. Recoupment

Notwithstanding anything in the Plan or in any Award Agreement to the contrary, the Company will be entitled to the extent permitted or required by applicable law, Company policy and/or the requirements of an exchange on which the Company's shares are listed for trading, in each case, as in effect from time to time to recoup compensation of whatever kind paid by the Company at any time to a Participant under this Plan.
